This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

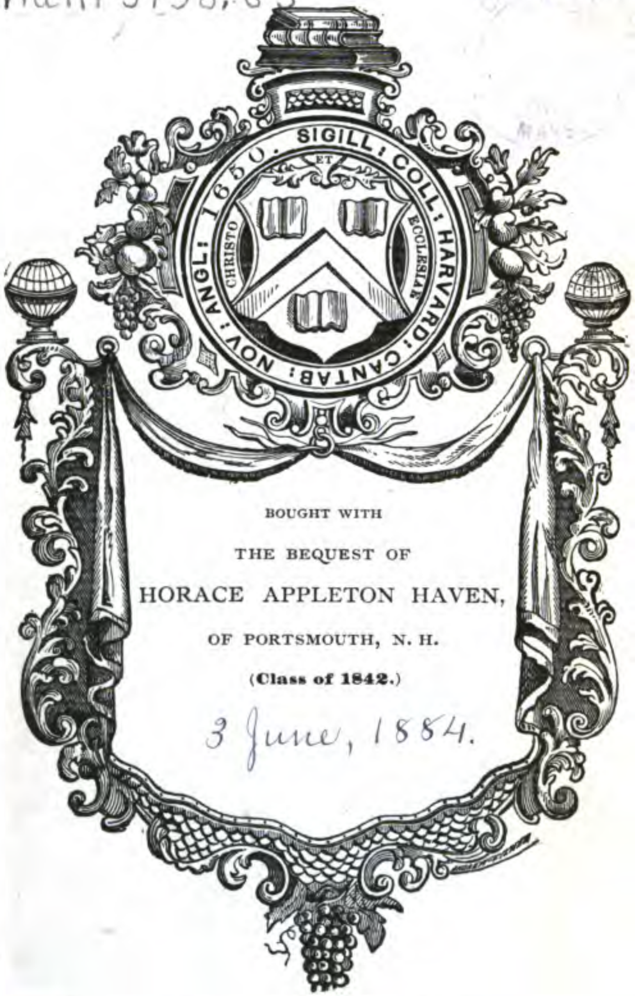
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

SCIENCE CENTER LIBRARY

Math 5138.83


SIGILL: COLL: HARVARD: CANTAB: NOV: ANGL: 1650.
CHRISTO ET ECCLESIAE

BOUGHT WITH
THE BEQUEST OF
HORACE APPLETON HAVEN,
OF PORTSMOUTH, N. H.
**(Class of 1842.)**
3 June, 1884.

# A GEOMETRICAL TREATISE

ON

# CONIC SECTIONS.

Math
5138.83

A

# GEOMETRICAL TREATISE

ON

# CONIC SECTIONS.

WITH NUMEROUS EXAMPLES.

For the Use of Schools and Students in the Universities.

WITH
AN APPENDIX ON HARMONIC RATIO, POLES AND POLARS,
AND RECIPROCATION.

BY THE
REV. W. H. DREW, M.A.,
ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,
PROFESSOR OF MATHEMATICS IN KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON.

SEVENTH EDITION.

London:
MACMILLAN AND CO.
1883.

[*The Right of Translation and Reproduction is Reserved.*]

~~VI. 3190~~
Math 5138.83

JUN 3 1884
Haven fund

London:
R. Clay, Sons, and Taylor,
BREAD STREET HILL, E.C.

# PREFACE TO THE FIFTH EDITION.

In this Edition an Appendix has been added, in which an endeavour has been made to present the subject of Harmonic Ratio, Poles and Polars, and Reciprocation, in a form adapted to the wants of Students who approach these ideas for the first time.

A further collection of Problems has also been given, taken from Examination Papers of recent dates, and the work has thus been brought completely up to the requirements of the present time.

W. H. DREW.

King's College, London,
*June* 26, 1875.

# CONTENTS.

PAGE

INTRODUCTION . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1

## CHAPTER I.

THE PARABOLA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 3

PROBLEMS ON THE PARABOLA . . . . . . . . . . . . . 25

## CHAPTER II.

THE ELLIPSE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 29

PROBLEMS ON THE ELLIPSE . . . . . . . . . . . . . 63

## CHAPTER III.

THE HYPERBOLA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 69

PROBLEMS ON THE HYPERBOLA . . . . . . . . . . . . . 107

## CHAPTER IV.

THE SECTIONS OF THE CONE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 112

PROBLEMS ON THE SECTIONS OF THE CONE . . . . . . . . 123

ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 124

SECOND SERIES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 139

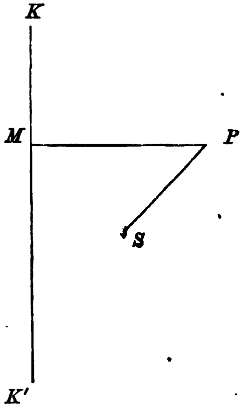
APPENDIX . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 158

# CONIC SECTIONS.

## INTRODUCTION.

1. Def. The curve traced out by a point, which moves in such a manner that its distance from a given fixed point continually bears the same ratio to its distance from a given fixed line, is called a *Conic Section.*

The fixed point is called the *Focus*, and the fixed line the *Directrix.*



Thus if $S$ be the focus, and $KK'$ the directrix, and $P$ a point from which $PM$ is drawn at right angles to the directrix, the curve traced out by $P$ will be a *Conic Section,* provided $P$ move in such a manner that $SP$ always bears the same ratio to $PM$.

(1.) When the distance from the fixed point is equal to the distance from the fixed line, that is, when $SP$ is equal to $PM$, the *Conic Section* is called a *Parabola.*

(2.) When the distance from the fixed point is less than the distance from the fixed line, that is, when the ratio which

*SP* bears to *PM* is less than unity, the *Conic Section* is called an *Ellipse.*

(3.) When the distance from the fixed point is greater than the distance from the fixed line, that is, when the ratio which *SP* bears to *PM* is greater than unity, the *Conic Section* is called an *Hyperbola.*

2. The reason of the term *Conic Sections* being applied to these curves is that, when a *Cone* is intersected by a plane surface, the boundary of the section so formed will, *in general,* be one or other of these curves.

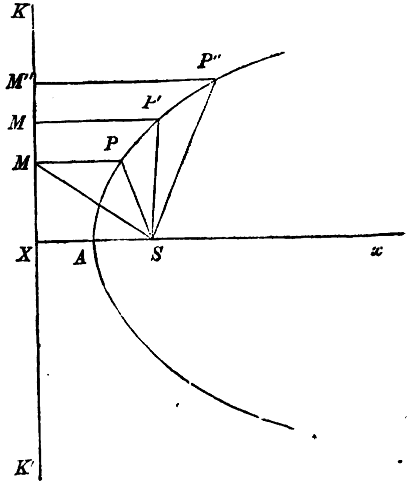
I propose to investigate the properties of the *Conic Sections* from the definitions given above, and afterwards to show in what manner a *Cone* must be divided by a plane in order that the curve of intersection may be a *Parabola, Ellipse,* or *Hyperbola.*

# CHAPTER I.

## THE PARABOLA.

### Prop. I.

3. The focus and directrix of a parabola being given, to find any number of points on the curve.



Let $S$ be the focus, and $KK'$ the directrix.

Draw $XSx$ at right angles to the directrix, and bisect the line $SX$ in $A$; then

$$\text{since } AS = AX,$$

$$\therefore A \text{ is a point on the curve.}$$

The point $A$ is called the *Vertex*, and the line $Ax$, with respect to which the curve is evidently symmetrical, is called the *Axis*.

On the directrix take any point $M$; join $SM$; and draw $MP$ at right angles to the directrix.

At the focus $S$ make the angle $MSP$ equal to the angle $SMP$; then

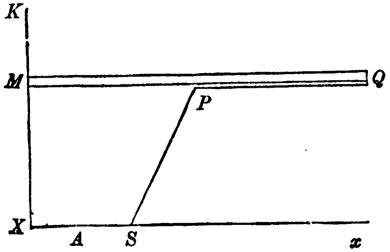
$$SP = PM,$$

$$\therefore P \text{ is a point on the curve.}$$

So by taking any number of points, $M'$, $M''$, on the directrix, we may obtain as many points, $P'$, $P''$, on the curve as we please, and the line which passes through $A$ and all these points will be the parabola whose focus is $S$ and directrix $KK'$.

COR. 1. As $M$ is taken further away from the point $X$, the line $SM$ and the angles $SMP$, $MSP$, and, consequently, the lines $SP$ and $PM$, continually increase. Hence, since $XM$ and $MP$ increase together, the curve recedes at the same time both from the axis and directrix; and since the angle $SMP$ can never exceed a right angle, and the lines $SP$ and $MP$ will therefore always meet, it is evident that there is no limit to the distance to which the curve may extend on both sides of the axis.

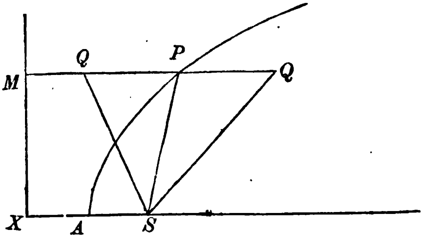
COR. 2. The parabola may be described practically in the following manner.



Let $S$ be the focus and $KX$ be the directrix; and let a rigid bar $QM$, having a string of the same length as itself fastened at one end $Q$, be made to slide parallel to the axis with the other end $M$ on the directrix; then if the other end of the string be fastened at the focus, and the string be kept stretched by means of the point of a pencil at $P$, in contact with the bar, since $SP$ will always be equal to $PM$, it is evident that the point $P$ will trace out the parabola.

### PROP. II.

4. The distance of any point inside the parabola from the focus is less than its distance from the directrix; and the distance of any point outside the parabola from the focus is greater than its distance from the directrix.



(1.) Let $Q$ be a point inside the parabola.

Draw $QM$ at right angles to the directrix, meeting the parabola in $P$; join $SP$; then

$$\text{since } SP = PM,$$
$$\therefore SP \text{ and } PQ = QM.$$
$$\text{But } SP \text{ and } PQ > SQ,$$
$$\therefore QM > SQ.$$

(2.) Let $Q$ be a point outside the parabola.

Draw $MQ$ at right angles to the directrix, and produce it to meet the parabola in $P$; join $SP$; then

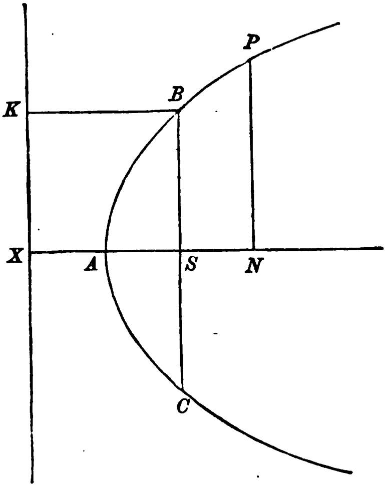
$$\text{since } SQ \text{ and } QP > SP,$$
$$\text{and } SP = PM,$$
$$\therefore SQ \text{ and } QP > PM,$$
$$\therefore SQ > QM.$$

COR. Conversely a point will be inside or outside the parabola according as its distance from the focus is less or greater than its distance from the directrix.

5. DEF. The line $PN$ (*see fig. Prop.* III.) drawn at right angles to the axis from the point $P$ in the curve is called the *Ordinate* of the point $P$, and the line $AN$ the *Abscissa.* The double ordinate $BC$ drawn through the focus, and terminated both ways by the curve, is called the *Latus Rectum.*

## Prop. III.

The Latus Rectum $BC = 4AS$.



Draw $BK$ at right angles to the directrix.

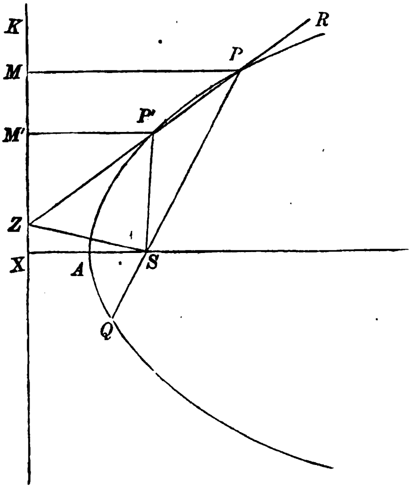
$$\text{Then } SB = BK = SX = 2AS,$$
$$\therefore BC = 4AS.$$

6. Def. If a point $P'$ be taken on the parabola (*see fig. Prop.* IV.) near to $P$, and $PP'$ be joined, the line $PP'$ produced, in the limiting position which it assumes when $P'$ is made to approach indefinitely near to $P$, is called the *Tangent* to the parabola at the point $P$.

## Prop. IV.

If the tangent to the parabola at any point $P$ intersect the directrix in the point $Z$; then $SZ$ will be at right angles to $SP$.

Let $P'$ be a point on the parabola near to $P$.



Draw the chord $PP'$ and produce it to meet the directrix in $Z$; join $SZ$.

Draw $PM$, $P'M'$ at right angles to the directrix; join $SP$, $SP'$; and produce $PS$ to meet the parabola in $Q$.

Then, since the triangles $ZMP$, $ZM'P'$ are similar,

$$\therefore ZP : ZP' :: MP : M'P',$$
$$:: SP : SP',$$

$\therefore SZ$ bisects the angle $P'SQ$. (*Euclid*, VI. *Prop.* A.) Whitworth Bk II Prop 3.

Now when $P'$ is indefinitely near to $P$, and $PP'$ becomes the tangent at the point $P$, the angle $PSP'$ becomes indefinitely small, while the angle $QSP'$ approaches two right angles, and therefore the angle $P'SZ$, which is half of the angle $P'SQ$, becomes ultimately a right angle.

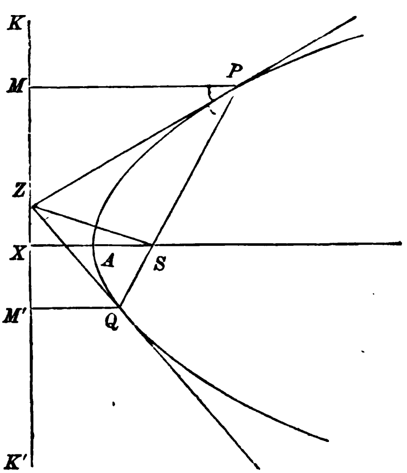
Hence, when $PZ$ is the tangent,

the angle $ZSP$ is a right angle,
or $SZ$ is perpendicular to $SP$.

Cor. Conversely, if $SZ$ be drawn at right angles to $SP$, meeting the directrix in $Z$, and $PZ$ be joined, $PZ$ will be a tangent at $P$.

### Prop. V.

7. The tangent at any point $P$ of a parabola bisects the angle between the focal distance $SP$, and the perpendicular $PM$ on the directrix.



Let the tangent at $P$ meet the directrix in the point $Z$; join $SZ$; then since the angle $ZSP$ is a right angle, (*Prop.* IV.)

$$\therefore ZS^2 + SP^2 = PZ^2.$$

$$\text{Also } ZM^2 + MP^2 = PZ^2.$$

$$\therefore ZS^2 + SP^2 = ZM^2 + MP^2.$$

$$\text{But } SP = PM,$$

$$\therefore ZS = ZM.$$

Now in the triangles $ZPS$, $ZPM$,

$\therefore ZP, PS = ZP, PM$, each to each,

and $ZS = ZM$,

$\therefore$ the angle $SPZ =$ the angle $MPZ$;

or $PZ$ bisects the angle $SPM$.

COR. 1. If $ZP$ be produced to $R$, then the angle $SPR$ = the angle $MPR$.

COR. 2. It is evident that the tangent at the vertex $A$ is perpendicular to the axis.

## PROP. VI.

8. The tangents at the extremities of a focal chord intersect at right angles in the directrix.

Let $PSQ$ be a focal chord, and let the tangent at $P$ meet the directrix in $Z$.

Join $SZ$; then

the angle $ZSP$ is a right angle, (*Prop.* IV.)

and ∴ also the angle $ZSQ$ is a right angle,

∴ $ZQ$ is the tangent at $Q$, (*Prop.* IV. *Cor.*)

or the tangents at the extremities of the focal chord $PSQ$ intersect in the directrix.

Again, draw $PM$, $QM'$ at right angles to the directrix; then

since $MP$, $PZ$ = $SP$, $PZ$, each to each,

and the angle $MPZ$ = the angle $SPZ$,

∴ the angle $MZP$ = the angle $SZP$,

∴ the angle $SZP$ is half of the angle $SZM$.

So the angle $SZQ$ is half of the angle $SZM'$,

∴ the angle $PZQ$ is half of the two $SZM$ and $SZM'$.

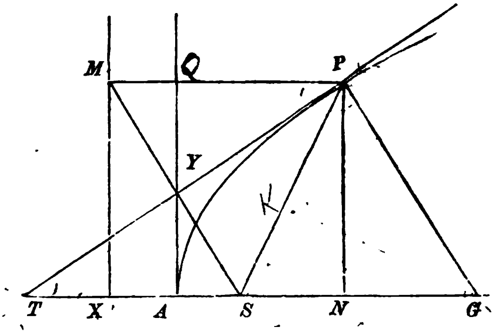
But the angles $SZM$ and $SZM'$ = two right angles,

∴ the angle $PZQ$ is a right angle,

or the tangents at the extremities of a focal chord intersect *at right angles* in the directrix.

## Prop. VII.

**9. If the tangent at any point $P$ of a parabola meet the axis produced in the point $T$, and $PN$ be the ordinate of the point $P$, then $NT = 2AN$.**



Join $SP$, and draw $PM$ at right angles to the directrix; then

$$\therefore \text{ the angle } SPT = \text{the angle } MPT = \text{the angle } STP,$$

$$\therefore ST = SP.$$

$$\text{But } SP = PM = XN,$$

$$\therefore ST = XN.$$

$$\text{But } AS = AX,$$

$$\therefore \text{ the remainder } AT = \text{the remainder } AN,$$

$$\therefore NT = 2AN.$$

Def. The line $NT$ is called the *Subtangent*.

10. Def. The line $PG$, drawn at right angles to $PT$, is called the *Normal* at the point $P$, and $NG$ the *Subnormal*.

## Prop. VIII.

If the normal at the point $P$ of a parabola meet the axis in the point $G$, then $NG = 2AS$.

Since the angle $SPG$ = the complement of the angle $SPT$,
and the angle $SGP$ = the complement of the angle $STP$,
and also the angle $SPT$ = the angle $STP$, (*Prop.* VII.)
$\therefore$ the angle $SPG$ = the angle $SGP$,
$\therefore SG = SP$.
But $SP = PM = XN$,
$\therefore SG = XN$.

Taking away the common part $SN$,
the remainder $NG = SX = 2AS$.

### PROP. IX.

11. If $PN$ be an ordinate to the parabola at the point $P$; then $PN^2 = 4AS \,.\, AN$.

Since $TPG$ is a right angle, and $PN$ perpendicular to $TG$;
$\therefore$ $PN$ is a mean proportional between $TN$ and $NG$;
or $PN^2 = TN \,.\, NG$. (*Euclid*, VI. 8 *Cor.*)
But $TN = 2AN$, (*Prop.* VII.)
and $NG = 2AS$, (*Prop.* VIII.)
$\therefore PN^2 = 4AS \,.\, AN$.

### PROP X.

12. If the tangent at any point $P$ intersect the tangent at the vertex in $Y$, then $SY$ will bisect $PT$ at right angles, and will be a mean proportional between $SA$ and $SP$.

Draw $PN$ at right angles to the axis; then
since $AY$ is parallel to $PN$,
$\therefore TY : YP :: TA : AN$.
But $AT = AN$, (*Prop.* VII.)
$\therefore TY = PY$;
and $\therefore SY$, $YP = SY$, $YT$, each to each,
and $SP = ST$, (*Prop.* VII.)
$\therefore$ the angle $SYP$ = the angle $SYT$,
$\therefore SY$ is perpendicular to $PT$.

Again, since $TYS$ is a right angle, and $YA$ perpendicular to $ST$,

$\therefore$ $SY$ is a mean proportional between $ST$ and $SA$;

or $SY^2 = ST \cdot SA$. (*Euclid*, VI. 8 *Cor.*)

But $ST = SP$, (*Prop.* VII.)

$\therefore$ $SY^2 = SP \cdot SA$.

Cor. If $PM$ be drawn at right angles to the directrix, and $MY$ be joined, then

since $SP$, $PY = MP$, $PY$, each to each,

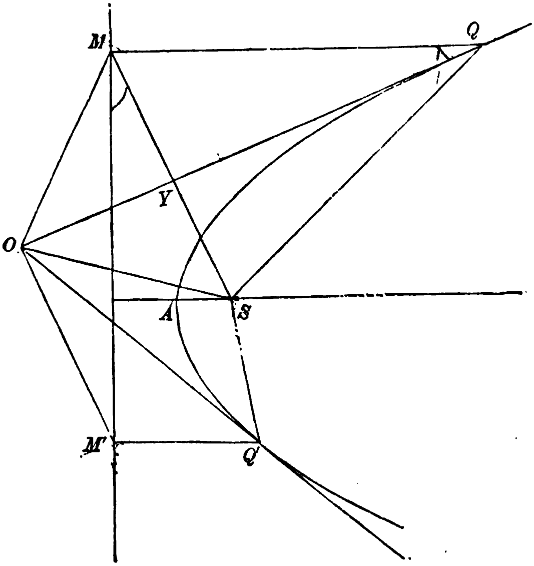
and the angle $SPY =$ the angle $MPY$, (*Prop.* V.)

$\therefore$ the angle $SYP =$ the angle $MYP$,

$\therefore$ $SY$ and $YM$ are in the same straight line.

### Prop. XI.

13. To draw a pair of tangents to a parabola from an external point.



Let $O$ be the given external point.

Join $OS$, and with centre $O$ and radius $OS$ describe a circle, cutting the directrix in $M$ and $M'$, which it will always do, on whichever side of the directrix $O$ is situated, since $O$ is nearer to the directrix than to the focus. (*Prop.* II.)

Draw $MQ$ and $M'Q'$ parallel to the axis meeting the parabola in $Q$ and $Q'$.

Join $OQ$, $OQ'$; these will be the tangents required.

Join $SQ$ and $SQ'$; then

$\therefore$ $OQ$, $QS$ = $OQ$, $QM$, each to each,

and $OS = OM$,

$\therefore$ the angle $OQS$ = the angle $OQM$,

$\therefore$ $OQ$ is the tangent at $Q$. (*Prop.* V.)

So $OQ'$ is the tangent at $Q'$.

## PROP. XII.

14. If from a point $O$ a pair of tangents $OQ$ and $OQ'$ be drawn to a parabola, the triangles $OSQ$, $OSQ'$ will be similar, and $OS$ will be a mean proportional between $SQ$ and $SQ'$.

Join $SM$, cutting $OQ$ at right angles (*Prop.* X. *Cor.*) in the point $Y$; then

since the angle $SQO$ = the angle $MQO$, (*Prop.* V.)

and the angle $MQO$ = the angle $SMM'$,

each of these angles being the complement of the angle $QMY$,

$\therefore$ the angle $SQO$ = the angle $SMM'$.

But the angle $SMM'$ at the circumference is half the angle $SOM'$ at the centre, and is therefore equal to the angle $SOQ'$.

$\therefore$ the angle $SQO$ = the angle $SOQ'$.

So the angle $SOQ$ = the angle $SQ'O$,

$\therefore$ the remaining angle $OSQ$ = the remaining angle $OSQ'$.

And therefore the triangle $OSQ$ is similar to the triangle $OSQ'$

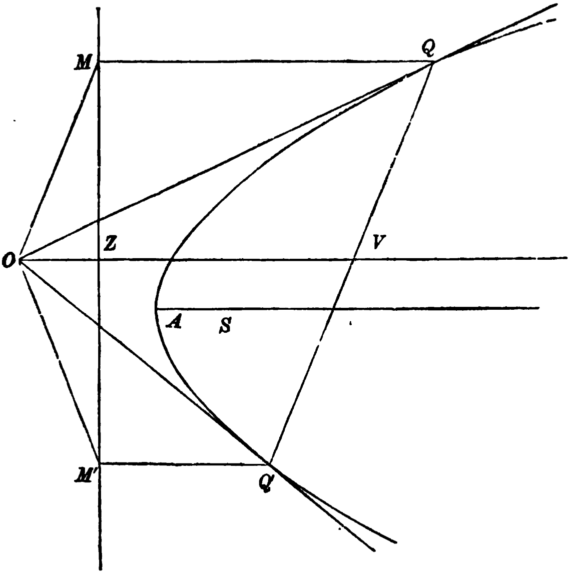
$$\therefore SQ : SO :: SO : SQ',$$

$$\therefore SQ . SQ' = SO^2.$$

or $SO$ is a mean proportional between $SQ$ and $SQ'$.

### Prop. XIII.

15. If a pair of tangents $OQ$, $OQ'$ be drawn to a parabola, and $OV$ be drawn parallel to the axis meeting $QQ'$ in $V$, then $QQ'$ shall be bisected in $V$.



Draw $QM$, $Q'M'$ at right angles to the directrix.

Join $OM$, $OM'$; and let $OV$ meet $MM'$ in $Z$.

Then, since $OM = OM'$, (*Prop.* XI.)

$\therefore$ the angle $OMZ =$ the angle $OM'Z$,

and the angle $OZM =$ the angle $OZM'$,

and the side $OZ$ is common to the triangles $OZM$, $OZM'$,

$$\therefore\ MZ = M'Z.$$

And because the lines $QM$, $ZV$, $Q'M'$ are parallel,

$$\therefore\ QV : Q'V :: MZ : M'Z.$$

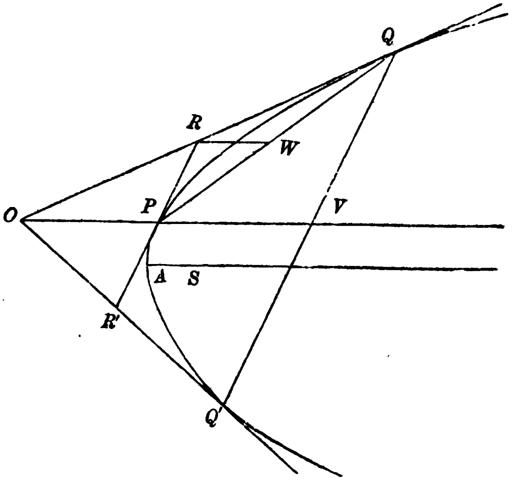
$$\text{But } MZ = M'Z,$$

$$\therefore\ QV = Q'V,$$

$$\therefore\ QQ' \text{ is bisected in } V.$$

### Prop. XIV.

16. If from a point $O$ a pair of tangents $OQ$, $OQ'$, be drawn to a parabola, and $OV$ be drawn parallel to the axis meeting the parabola in $P$, and $QQ'$ in $V$, then the tangent at $P$ will be parallel to $QQ'$ and $OV$ will be bisected in $P$.



Draw the tangent $RPR'$ meeting $OQ$, $OQ'$ in $R$ and $R'$.

Join $PQ$, and draw $RW$ parallel to the axis, meeting $PQ$ in $W$;

Then, by the last Proposition,

$$PW = WQ.$$

And because $RW$ is parallel to $OP$,

$$\therefore\ OR : RQ :: PW : WQ.$$

$$\text{But } PW = WQ,$$

$$\therefore\ OR = RQ;$$

$$\text{so } OR' = R'Q',$$

$$\therefore\ OR : RQ :: OR' : R'Q',$$

$$\therefore\ RR' \text{ is parallel to } QQ'.$$

Again, since $PR$ is parallel to $QV$,

$$\therefore\ OP : PV :: OR : RQ.$$

$$\text{But } OR = RQ,$$

$$\therefore\ OP = PV.$$

Cor. From this it is manifest that if any number of parallel chords be drawn in a parabola, their middle points will all lie on the line parallel to the axis which passes through the point where the tangent drawn parallel to the chord meets the parabola.

Def. Any line $PV$, drawn from a point $P$ in the parabola parallel to the axis, is called a *Diameter.*

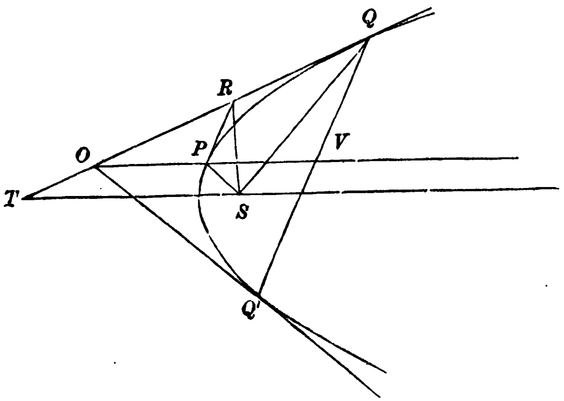
The point $P$ is called the *Vertex* of the diameter $PV$; and the tangent at $P$ the *Tangent at the Vertex.*

The diameter consequently bisects all chords parallel to the tangent at the vertex, and the tangents at the extremities of any chord will intersect in the diameter corresponding to that chord.

Def. A line $QV$, drawn parallel to the tangent at $P$ from a point $Q$ in the curve, is called the *Ordinate* to the diameter $PV$.

## Prop. XV.

17. If $QV$ be an ordinate to the diameter $PV$, then $QV^2 = 4 . SP . PV$.



Produce $QV$ to meet the parabola in $Q'$; and draw the tangents $QO$, $Q'O$, meeting $VP$ produced in the point $O$. (*Prop.* XIV.)

Also let the tangent at $P$ meet $OQ$ in $R$, and join $SP$, $SR$, and $SQ$. Now since from the point $R$ two tangents $RP$, $RQ$ are drawn to the parabola, the triangle $RPS$ is similar to the triangle $RSQ$, (*Prop.* XII.)

$\therefore$ the angle $SRP =$ the angle $SQR$.

But the angle $SQR =$ the angle $STQ$, (*Prop.* VII.)

$=$ the angle $POR$,

$\therefore$ the angle $SRP =$ the angle $POR$,

and the angle $SPR =$ the angle $OPR$, (*Prop.* V. *Cor.* 1.)

$\therefore$ the remaining angle $RSP =$ the remaining angle $ORP$,

$\therefore$ the triangle $SPR$ is similar to the triangle $POR$,

$$\therefore SP : PR :: PR : PO,$$

$$\therefore PR^2 = SP \cdot PO,$$

$$= SP \cdot PV. \quad (\textit{Prop. } \text{XIV.})$$

Again, since $QV$ is parallel to $PR$,

$$\therefore QV : PR :: OV : OP.$$

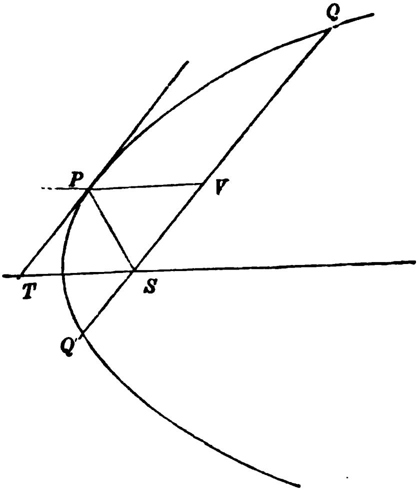
But $OV = 2\,OP$, (*Prop.* XIV.)

$$\therefore QV = 2PR,$$
$$\therefore QV^2 = 4PR^2,$$
$$= 4SP \cdot PV.$$

18. **Def.** The double ordinate to the diameter $PV$, drawn parallel to the tangent at $P$, and passing through the focus, is called the *Parameter* of *the diameter* $PV$.

### Prop. XVI.

The parameter of the diameter $PV = 4 \cdot SP$.

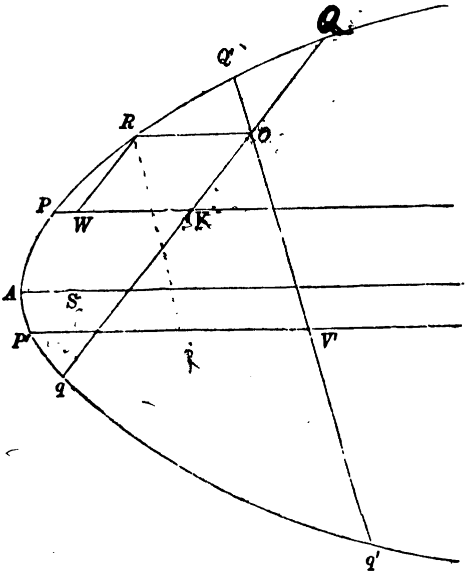


Draw $QSQ'$ through the focus parallel to the tangent at $P$, and let the tangent at $P$ meet the axis produced in $T$; then

$$QV^2 = 4\,SP \cdot PV. \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XV.})$$
$$\text{But } PV = ST = SP, \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{VII.})$$
$$\therefore QV^2 = 4SP^2;$$
$$\text{or } QV = 2SP,$$
$$\therefore QQ' = 4SP.$$

## Prop. XVII.

19. If two chords of a parabola intersect one another, the rectangles contained by their segments are in the ratio of the parameters of the diameters which bisect the chords.



Let the chords $Qq$, $Q'q'$ intersect one another in the point $O$.

Bisect $Qq$, $Q'q'$ in $V$ and $V'$; and draw the diameters $PV$, $P'V'$ parallel to the axis.

Also, through $O$ draw $OR$ parallel to $PV$; and through $R$ draw $RW$ parallel to $QV$.

Now, since $Qq$ is divided equally in $V$ and unequally in $O$,

$$\therefore QO \, . \, Oq = QV^2 - OV^2, \quad (\textit{Euclid}, \text{ II. } 5)$$
$$= QV^2 - RW^2,$$
$$= 4SP \, . \, PV - 4SP \, . \, PW, \quad (\textit{Prop.} \text{ XV.})$$
$$= 4SP \, . \, RO.$$

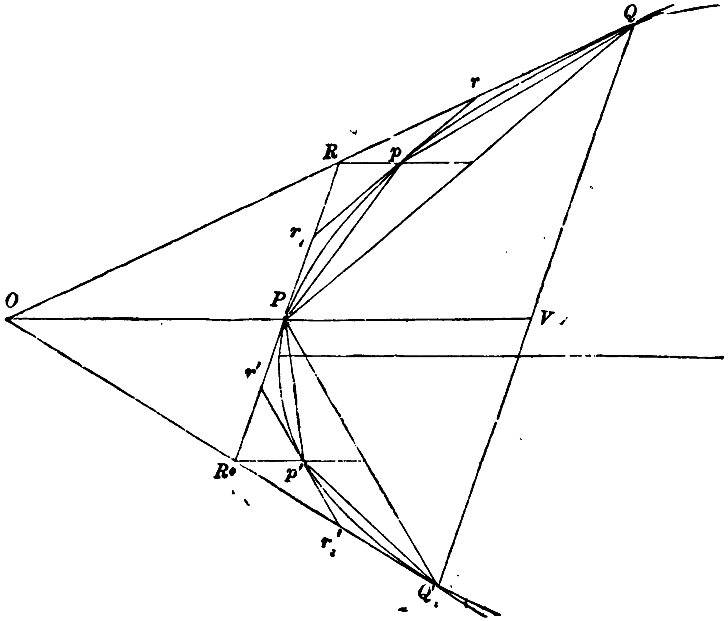
So $Q'O \, . \, Oq' = 4SP' \, . \, RO$.

Hence $QO \, . \, Oq : Q'O \, . \, Oq' :: 4SP : 4SP'$.

By *Euclid*, II. 6, the same may be proved to be true if the point $O$ be without the parabola.

## Prop. XVIII.

20. If from an external point $O$ a pair of tangents $OQ$, $OQ'$ be drawn to the parabola, and the chord $QQ'$ be joined, the area of the figure bounded by $QQ'$ and the curve is two-thirds of the triangle $QOQ'$.



Draw the diameter $OV$ meeting the curve in $P$; and let the tangent at $P$ meet $OQ$, $OQ'$ in $R$ and $R'$.

Join $QP$, $Q'P$; then

$$\text{since } OR = RQ,$$

$$\therefore \text{ the triangle } OPR = \tfrac{1}{2} \text{ the triangle } OPQ,$$
$$= \tfrac{1}{2} \text{ the triangle } VPQ.$$

$$\text{So the triangle } OPR' = \tfrac{1}{2} \text{ the triangle } VPQ',$$

$$\therefore \text{ the triangle } ORR' = \tfrac{1}{2} \text{ the triangle } PQQ'.$$

Again, if through $R$ and $R'$ we draw the diameters $Rp$, $R'p'$; and at the points $p$ and $p'$ draw the tangents $rpr_{\prime}$, $r'p'r'_{\prime}$, we can prove in the same manner as before that

$$\text{the triangle } Rrr_{\prime} = \tfrac{1}{2} \text{ the triangle } QpP,$$

$$\text{and the triangle } R'r'r'_{\prime} = \tfrac{1}{2} \text{ the triangle } Q'p'P.$$

Continuing in this manner to form new triangles by drawing diameters at the points $r$, $r_{\prime}$, and $r'r'_{\prime}$, and tangents at the points where these diameters meet the curve, we can prove that the exterior triangles formed by the tangents are the halves of the interior triangles formed by joining the points of contact with the extremities of the chords.

And the same will hold however the number of the triangles be increased.

Hence the sum of all the exterior triangles will be equal to half the sum of all the interior triangles.

Now when the number of the triangles is increased indefinitely, the sum of the exterior triangles will represent the exterior figure $OQPQ'$, and the sum of the interior triangles the area of the interior figure $QPQ$. Hence

$$\text{the area of the figure } OQPQ' = \tfrac{1}{2} \text{ the area of the figure } QPQ'$$

$$\therefore \text{ area of the figure } OQPQ' = \tfrac{1}{3} \text{ the area of triangle } QOQ',$$

$$\therefore \text{ area of the figure } QPQ' = \tfrac{2}{3} \text{ the area of triangle } QOQ'.$$

21. Def. If with a point $O$ on the normal at $P$ as centre and $OP$ as radius, a circle be described touching the parabola at $P$ and cutting it in $Q$; then when the point $Q$ is made to approach indefinitely near to $P$, the circle is called the *Circle of Curvature* at the point $P$. (*See fig. Prop.* XIX.)

## PROP. XX.

**The chord of the circle of curvature at a point $P$ of a parabola, drawn parallel to the axis $= 4SP$.**

Let $PT$ be the tangent, and $PG$ the normal at the point $P$.

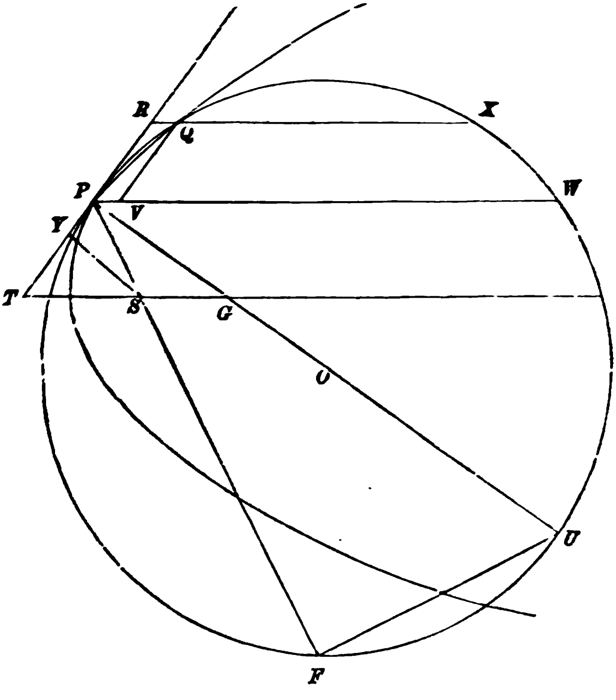
With centre $O$ and radius $OP$ describe a circle cutting the parabola in the point $Q$.

Draw $RQX$ parallel to the axis meeting the circle in $X$ and the tangent at $P$ in $R$.

Also draw $QV$ parallel to $PR$, and $PW$ parallel to the axis; then

since $RP$ touches the circle at $P$,

$\therefore RQ \, . \, RX = PR^2$. (*Euclid*, III. 36.)



But $PR^2 = QV^2 = 4SP \,.\, PV$, (*Prop.* XV.)

$$\therefore RQ \,.\, RX = 4SP \,.\, PV.$$

$$\text{But } RQ = PV.$$

$$\therefore RX = 4SP.$$

Now when the circle becomes the circle of curvature at $P$, the points $R$ and $Q$ move up to and coincide with $P$, and the lines $RX$ and $PW$ become equal.

Hence the chord of the circle of curvature parallel to the axis $= 4SP$.

Cor. 1. If $PU$ be the diameter of the circle of curvature, and $PF$ the chord through the focus; then

since the angle $FPU =$ the angle $WPU$, (*Prop.* VIII.)

$$\therefore PF = PW = 4SP.$$

Cor. 2. If $SY$ be drawn at right angles to $PT$; then

the triangle $PFU$ is similar to $SYP$,

$$\therefore PU : PF :: SP : SY,$$

$$\text{or } PU : 4SP :: SP : SY.$$

### Prop. XX.

If $QVQ'$ be any ordinate to the diameter $PV$, the circle described through the three points $P$, $Q$, $Q'$ will intersect the parabola in a fourth point, which depends only upon the position of $P$.

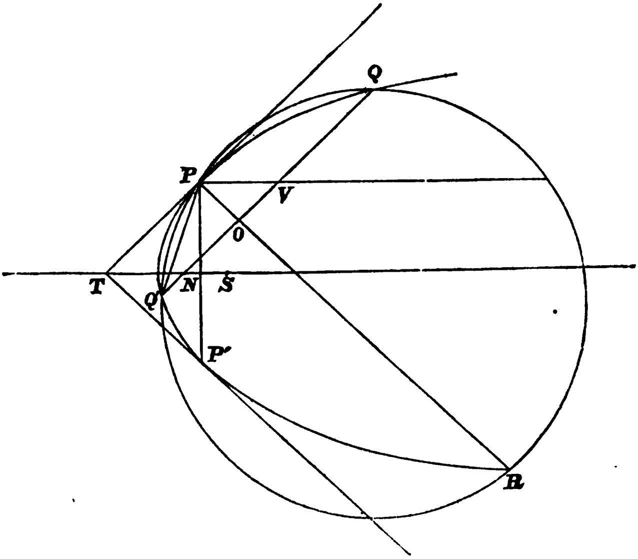
Draw the ordinate $PN$, and produce it to meet the parabola in $P'$; then,

since the subtangent $= 2 \,.\, AN$. (*Prop.* VII.)

the tangents at $P$ and $P'$ will meet the axis in the same point $T$.

Draw $PR$ parallel to $TP'$, meeting the parabola in $R$, and $QQ'$ in $O$; then

$PO \,.\, OR : QO \,.\, OQ' :: SP' : SP$. (*Prop.* XVII.)



But $SP = ST = SP'$, (*Prop.* VII.)

$$\therefore PO \,.\, OR = QO \,.\, OQ'.$$

Hence by the converse of *Euclid* III. *Prop.* 35, the point $R$ is on the circle which passes through $P$, $Q$, $Q'$.

COR. 1. Since $TP$ and $TP'$ are equally inclined to the axis, the lines $QQ'$, $PR$, which are parallel respectively to $TP$ and $TP'$, are also equally inclined to the axis.

COR. 2. When the point $V$ is brought indefinitely near to $P$, $QQ'$ coincides with the tangent to the parabola at $P$, and becomes also a tangent to the circle at $P$, since $Q$ and $Q'$ are indefinitely near to each other. The circle therefore becomes the circle of curvature at the point $P$.

Hence if $PR$ be drawn parallel to the tangent at $P'$, or be equally inclined to the axis with $PT$, it will meet the parabola in the point where the circle of curvature at $P$ intersects the parabola.

## PROBLEMS ON THE PARABOLA.

1. The diameter of the circle described about the triangle $BAC$ is equal to $5AS$. (*See fig. Prop.* III.)

2. If from the point $G$, $GK$ be drawn at right angles to $SP$, then $PK = 2AS$. (*See fig. Prop.* VII.)

3. If the triangle $SPG$ is equilateral, then $SP$ is equal to the latus rectum. (*See fig. Prop.* VII.)

4. $PQ$ is a common tangent to a parabola and the circle described on the latus rectum as diameter; prove that $SP$ and $SQ$ make equal angles with the latus rectum.

5. Prove that $PY \cdot PZ = SP^2$, and that $PY \cdot YZ = AS \cdot SP$. (*See fig. Prop.* VII.)

6. If $PL$ be drawn at right angles to $AP$, meeting the axis in $L$, and $PN$ be the ordinate of $P$, then $NL = 4AS$.

7. The tangent at any point $P$ of a parabola meets the directrix and latus rectum produced in points equally distant from the focus.

8. Prove that $NY = TY$, and that $TP \cdot TY = TS \cdot TN$. (*See fig. Prop.* VII.)

9. If a circle be described about the triangle $SPN$, the tangent to it from $A = \frac{1}{2} PN$. (*See fig. Prop.* VII.)

10. If the ordinate of a point $P$ bisect the subnormal of $P'$, the ordinate of $P$ is equal to the normal of $P'$.

11. If from any point on the tangent to a parabola a line be drawn touching the parabola, the angle between this line and the line to the focus from the same point is constant.

12. A circle and parabola have the same vertex and axis. $BA'C$ is the double ordinate of the parabola which touches the circle at $A'$, the extremity of the diameter through the vertex $A$. $PP'$ is any other ordinate of the parabola parallel to this, meeting the axis in $N$, and $AB$ produced in $R$; prove that the rectangle $RP . RP'$ is proportional to the square of the tangent drawn from $N$ to the circle.

13. Draw a parabola to touch a given circle at a given point, and such that its axis may touch the same circle in another given point.

14. If from the point of contact of a tangent to a parabola a chord be drawn, and another line be drawn parallel to the axis meeting the chord, tangent, and curve, this line will be divided by them in the same ratio as it divides the chord.

15. If the diameter $PV$ meet the directrix in $O$, and the chord drawn through the focus parallel to the tangent at $P$ in $V$, prove that $VP = PO$.

16. Prove that the locus of the intersection of a diameter $PV$ with the chord drawn through the focus parallel to the tangent at $P$ is a parabola.

17. If a circle and parabola have a common tangent at $P$, and intersect in $Q$ and $R$; and $QV$, $UR$ be drawn parallel to the axis of the parabola meeting the circle in $V$ and $U$ respectively, then $VU$ is parallel to the tangent at $P$.

18. $AB$ and $AC$ are two lines at right angles to each other. From a fixed point $C$ on $AC$, $CR$ is drawn parallel to $AB$. On $AR$, produced if necessary, $P$ is taken such that the perpendicular $PN$ upon $AB$ is equal to $CR$. Prove that the curve traced out by $P$ is a parabola.

19. If from a point $P$ of a circle $PC$ be drawn to the centre; and $R$ be the middle point of the chord $PQ$ drawn parallel to a fixed diameter $ACB$, then the curve traced out by the intersection of $CP$ and $AR$ is a parabola.

20. If two equal tangents $OQ$, $OQ'$, be cut by a third tangent, their alternate segments are equal.

21. $E$ is the centre of the circle described about the triangle $OQQ'$. Prove that the circle described about the triangle $QEQ'$ will pass through the focus. (*See fig. Prop.* XIII.)

22. $PSp$ is any focal chord of a parabola. Prove that $AP$, $Ap$ will meet the latus rectum in two points $Q$, $q$, whose distances from the focus are equal to the ordinates of $p$ and $P$.

23. $PSp$ is a focal chord of a parabola, $RDr$ the directrix meeting the axis in $D$; and $Q$ any point on the curve. Prove that if $QP$, $Qp$ be produced to meet the directrix in $R$, $r$, half the latus rectum is a mean proportional between $DR$, $Dr$.

24. $OP$ and $OQ$ are two tangents to a parabola. On $QO$ produced, $OQ'$ is taken equal to $OQ$; prove that $OS \, . \, PQ' = OP \, . \, OQ$.

25. If $QD$ be drawn at right angles to the diameter $PV$, then $QD^2 = 4AS \, . \, PV$.

26. If through any point $O$ on the axis of a parabola a chord $POQ$ be drawn, and $PM$, $QN$ be the ordinates of the points $P$ and $Q$, prove that $AM \, . \, AN = AO^2$.

27. If $AP$ and $AQ$ be drawn at right angles to each other from the vertex of a parabola, and $PM$, $QN$ be the ordinates of $P$ and $Q$, prove that the latus rectum is a mean proportional between $AM$ and $AN$.

28. $OAP$ is the sector of a circle whose centre is $O$. If the radius $OA$ remain fixed while the angle $AOP$ changes the centre of the circle inscribed in the sector, $AOP$ will trace out a parabola.

29. $QSQ'$ is a focal chord parallel to $AP$; $PN$, $QM$, $Q'M'$ are the ordinates of $P$, $Q$, and $Q'$. Prove that $SM^2 = AM \, . \, AN$ and that $MM' = AP$.

30. $PQ$, $PQ'$ are drawn from any point $P$ cutting the ordinates $Q'V'$, $QV$ in $R'$ and $R$, prove that $VR$ is to $V'R'$ in the triplicate ratio of $QV$ to $Q'V'$.

31. On a chord of a parabola as diameter a circle is described cutting the parabola again in two points. If these points be joined, the portion of the axis between the two chords is equal to the latus rectum.

32. If $OQ$, $OQ'$ be a pair of tangents to a parabola, and the chord $QQ'$ be a normal to the curve at $Q$, then $OQ$ is bisected by the directrix.

33. Two equal parabolas having the same focus and their axes in contrary directions intersect at right angles.

34. The radius of curvature at the extremity of the latus rectum is equal to twice the normal.

35. If from any point $P$ of a parabola $PF$ and $PH$ be drawn making equal angles with the normal $PG$, then $SG^2 = SF \,.\, SH$.

36. If a triangle be inscribed in a parabola, the points when the sides produced meet the tangents at the opposite angles are in the same straight line.

37. If the tangents $OQ$, $OQ'$ be cut by a third tangent in $R$, $R'$, prove that

$$OR : RQ :: R'Q' : OR'.$$

38. If from the vertex of a parabola chords be drawn at right angles to one another, and on them a rectangle be described, the curve traced out by the further angle is a parabola.

39. Prove that $2PY$ is a mean proportional between $AP$ and the chord of the circle of curvature at the point $P$ of the parabola drawn through the vertex $A$. (*See fig. Prop.* VII.)

40. If a circle described upon the chord of a parabola as diameter meet the directrix it also touches it, and all chords for which this is possible intersect in a point.

41. If a parabola *roll* upon another equal parabola, the vertices originally coinciding, the focus traces out the directrix.

42. The circle of curvature at the extremity of the latus rectum intersects the parabola on the diameter of curvature passing through the point of contact.

# CHAPTER II.

## THE ELLIPSE.

22. Def. The *Ellipse* is the curve traced out by a point which moves in such a manner that its distance from a given fixed point continually bears the same ratio, *less than unity*, to its distance from a given fixed line. (*See Introduction.*)

### Prop. I.

The focus and directrix of an ellipse being given, to find any number of points on the curve.

Let $S$ be the focus, and $MX$ the directrix.

Draw $SX$ at right angles to the directrix, and divide $SX$ in the point $A$, so that $SA$ may be to $AX$ in the given fixed ratio less than unity; then

$A$ is a point on the curve.

On $XS$ produced take a point $A'$, such that

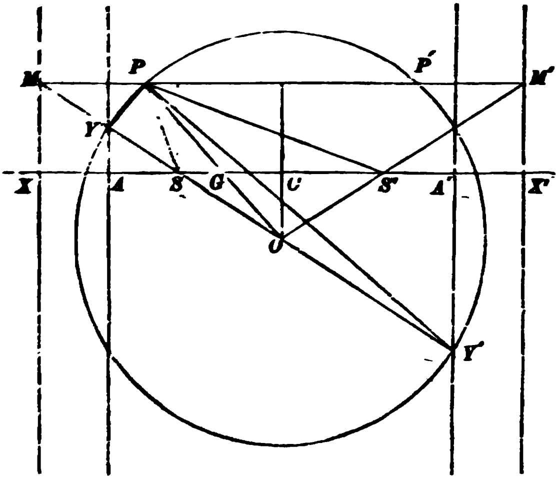
$$SA' : A'X :: SA : AX;$$

then $A'$ will also be a point on the curve.

On the directrix take *any* point $M$; and through $M$ and $S$ draw the line $MYSY'$ meeting $AY$ and $A'Y'$, drawn at right angles to $AA'$ in the points $Y$ and $Y'$.

On $YY'$ as diameter describe a circle, and draw $MPP'$ parallel to $AA'$, cutting the circle in the points $P$ and $P'$;

$P$ and $P'$ will be points on the ellipse.



Join $PY$, $PY'$, $SP$; then since

$SY : YM :: SA : AX$, (*Euclid*, VI. 2.)

and $SY' : Y'M :: SA' : A'X$, (*Euclid*, VI. 2.)

$\therefore SY : YM :: SY' : Y'M$;

or, alternately,

$SY : SY' :: YM : Y'M$,

and the angle $YPY'$ in a semicircle is a right angle,

$\therefore PY$ bisects the angle $SPM$,*

$\therefore SP : PM :: SY : YM$,

$:: SA : AX$.

So we may show that

$SP' : P'M :: SY : YM$,

$:: SA : AX$,

$\therefore P$ and $P'$ are points on the curve.

---

* For, if not, make the angle $YPs$ equal to $YPM$; then

$sY : YM :: sP : PM$. (*Euclid*, VI. 3.)

And since, if $PY$ bisect $sPM$, $PY'$, being at right angles to $PY$, also bisects the angle $sPM'$,

$\therefore sY' : Y'M :: sP : PM$. (*Euclid*, VI. A.)

Hence $sY : YM :: sY' : Y'M$,

or $sY : sY' :: YM : Y'M$,

$\therefore$ the points $S$ and $s$ coincide.

In the same way, by taking other points on the directrix, we may obtain as many more points on the curve as we please.

Cor. 1. Since, corresponding to every point $P$ on the curve, there is a point $P'$ situated in precisely the same manner with respect to $A'Y'$ as $P$ is with respect to $AY$, it is clear that if we make $A'S'$ equal to $AS$, and $A'X'$ equal to $AX$, and draw $X'M'$ at right angles to $AX'$, the curve could be equally well described with $S'$ as focus and $M'X'$ as directrix.

The ellipse is therefore symmetrical, not only with respect to the line $AA'$, but also with respect to the line $OC$ drawn through the middle point of $YY'$ at right angles to and bisecting $AA'$.

Cor. 2. The line $OP$ will bisect the angle $SPS'$.

Let $OP$ meet $SS'$ in $G$. Produce $MP$ to meet $X'M'$ in $M'$, and draw $OM'$ passing through the focus $S'$; then

$$SP : PM :: S'P : PM',$$

or, alternately, $SP : S'P :: PM : PM'$. (1)

Again, $SG : PM :: S'G : PM'$,

or, alternately, $SG : S'G :: PM : PM'$, (2)

$\therefore$ from (1) and (2)

$$SP : S'P :: SG : S'G,$$

$\therefore$ $PG$ bisects the angle $SPS'$. (*Euclid*, VI. 3.)

It will be shown hereafter (*Prop.* XI.) that the normal to the ellipse at the point $P$ also bisects the angle $SPS'$. Hence the ellipse and circle have the same tangent at the point $P$.

The ellipse will consequently touch all the infinite series of circles which can be described in the same manner as the one in the figure by taking different points on the directrix.

### PROP. II.

23. If $C$ be the middle point of $AA'$, then $CA$ is a mean proportional between $CS$ and $CX$,

or $CS \,.\, CX = CA^2$. (*See fig. Prop.* III.)

Since $SA' : A'X :: SA : AX$.

Alternately $SA' : SA :: A'X : AX$,

$\therefore\ SA' + SA : SA :: A'X + AX : AX$;

or $AA' : SA :: XX' : AX$,

$\therefore\ AA' : XX' :: SA : AX$,

or $CA : CX :: SA : AX$. (1)[*]

Again, $SA' : SA :: A'X : AX$;

$\therefore\ SA' - SA : SA :: A'X - AX : AX$;

or $SS' : SA :: AA' : AX$.

Alternately $SS' : AA' :: SA : AX$;

or $CS : CA :: SA : AX$. (2)

Hence from (1) and (2)

$$CA : CX :: CS : CA,$$

$$\therefore\ CA^2 = CX \,.\, CS;$$

or $CA$ is a mean proportional between $CS$ and $CX$.

COR. Since the three lines $CS$, $CA$, $CX$ are proportional, therefore, by the definition of duplicate ratio and *Euclid*, VI. 20 *Cor.*

$$CS : CX : CS^2 : CA^2. \quad (3)$$

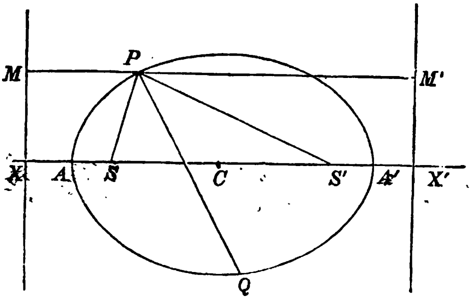
### PROP. III.

24. If $P$ be any point on the ellipse, then

$$SP + S'P = AA'.$$

---

[*] N.B. The results (1), (2), (3) should be remembered, as they will frequently be referred to.



$$\begin{array}{rl}
\text{Since } SP : PM :: & SA : AX, \\
\text{and } SA : AX :: & AA' : XX', \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{II.}) \\
\therefore SP : PM :: & AA' : XX', \\
\text{So } S'P : PM' :: & AA' : XX', \\
\therefore SP + S'P : PM + PM' :: & AA' : XX'. \\
\text{But } PM + PM' = MM' = & XX', \\
\therefore SP + S'P = & AA'.
\end{array}$$

COR. 1. By means of this property the ellipse may be practically described and the form of the curve determined.

Let a string, equal in length to $AA'$, have its ends fastened to two points $S$ and $S'$; and let it be kept stretched by means of the point of a pencil at $P$; then since $SP + S'P$ will be always equal to $AA'$, the point $P$ will trace out the ellipse.

COR. 2. The line $AA'$ is the longest line that can be drawn in the ellipse.

For, if any other line $PQ$ be drawn, then

$$\begin{array}{r}
SP + SQ > PQ, \\
\text{and } S'P + S'Q > PQ, \\
\therefore SP + S'P + SQ + S'Q > 2PQ, \\
\text{or } AA' > PQ.
\end{array}$$

25. DEF. If $BCB'$ be drawn at right angles to $ACA'$, meeting the ellipse in $B$ and $B'$, it will be seen further on (*Prop.* XIII. *Cor.* 2) that $BCB'$ is the shortest chord that can be drawn through the *centre* of the ellipse. (*See fig. Prop.* IV.)

$AA'$ is called the *Major Axis* and $BB'$ the *Minor Axis* of the ellipse.

In most geometrical treatises the ellipse is defined as the curve traced out by a point which moves in such a manner that the sum of its distances from two fixed points is always the same; but it appears that the properties of the curve are more clearly exhibited by defining it in a manner analogous to the parabola, and deducing *immediately* from that definition the property in question.

Having now shown that one definition necessarily includes the other, we are at liberty in our future investigations to make use of whichever property is most convenient.

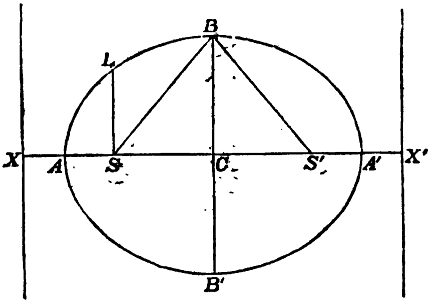
### PROP. IV.

26. If $BC$ be the semi-minor axis of the ellipse, then

$$BC^2 = CA^2 - CS^2;$$

and if $SL$ be the semi-latus rectum,

$$SL \cdot AC = BC^2.$$



Join $SB$, $S'B$; then

$$\text{since } SB + S'B = AA', \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{III.})$$
$$\text{and that } SB = S'B,$$
$$\therefore SB = AC.$$
$$\text{But } BC^2 = SB^2 - CS^2,$$
$$\therefore BC^2 = CA^2 - CS^2,$$

Again, $SL : SX :: SA : AX,$

$$:: CS : CA, \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{II.})$$

$$\therefore SL \,.\, AC = CS \,.\, SX,$$

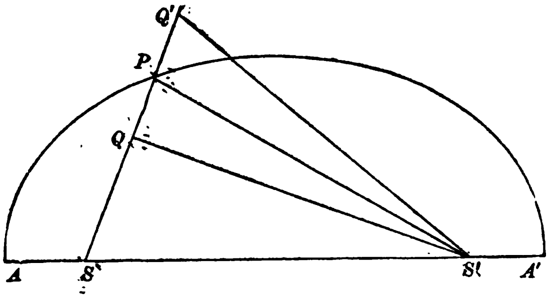
$$= CS \,.\, CX - CS^2, \quad (\textit{Euclid},\ \text{II. 3,})$$

$$= CA^2 - CS^2, \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{II.})$$

$$= BC^2.$$

## PROP. V.

27. The sum of the distances of *any* point from the foci of an ellipse will be less or greater than $AA'$ according as the point is inside or outside the ellipse.



(1) Let $Q$ be a point inside the ellipse.

Join $SQ$, $S'Q$; and produce $SQ$ to meet the ellipse in $P$; join $S'P$; then

$$\text{since } S'P + QP > S'Q,$$

$$\therefore S'P + SP > S'Q + SQ.$$

$$\text{But } S'P + SP = AA', \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{III.})$$

$$\therefore SQ + SQ' < AA'.$$

(2) Let $Q'$ be a point outside the ellipse.

Join $SQ$, $S'Q$, and let $SQ$ meet the ellipse in the point $P$; join $S'P$; then

$$\text{since } S'Q + QP > S'P,$$

$$\therefore S'Q + SQ > SP + S'P,$$

$$\text{But } SP + S'P = AA', \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{III.})$$

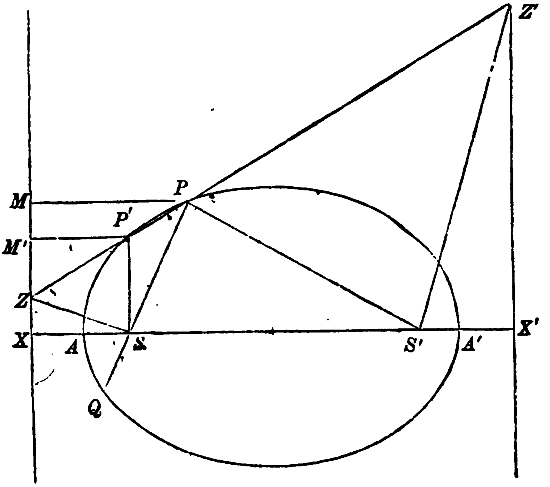
$$\therefore SQ + S'Q > AA'.$$

COR. Conversely, a point will be inside or outside the ellipse, according as the sum of its distances from the foci is less or greater than $AA'$.

28. DEF. If a point $P'$ be taken on the ellipse near to $P$, (*see fig. Prop.* VI.) and $PP'$ be joined, the line $PP'$ produced, in the limiting position which it assumes when $P'$ is made to approach indefinitely near to $P$, is called the *Tangent* to the ellipse at the point $P$.

## PROP. VI.

If the tangent to the ellipse at any point $P$ intersect the directrix in the point $Z$, and if $S$ be the focus corresponding to the directrix on which $Z$ is situated, then $SZ$ will be at right angles to $SP$.



Let $P'$ be a point on the ellipse near to $P$.

Draw the chord $PP'$, and produce it to meet the directrix in $Z$; join $SZ$.

Draw $PM$, $P'M'$ at right angles at the directrix, and join $SP$, $SP'$.

Produce $PS$ to meet the ellipse in the point $Q$; then since the triangles $ZMP$, $ZM'P'$ are similar,

$$\therefore\ ZP : ZP' :: MP : M'P',$$
$$:: SP : SP',$$

$\therefore$ $SZ$ bisects the angle $P'SQ$. (*Euclid*, VI. *Prop.* A.)

Now when $P'$ is indefinitely near to $P$, and $PP'$ becomes the tangent at the point $P$, the angle $PSP'$ becomes indefinitely small, while the angle $QSP'$ approaches two right angles; and therefore the angle $ZSP'$ being half of the angle $P'SQ$, becomes ultimately a right angle.

Hence when $PZ$ becomes the tangent at the point $P$,

the angle $ZSP$ is a right angle,
or $SZ$ is perpendicular to $SP$.

COR. 1. Conversely, if $SZ$ be drawn at right angles to $SP$, meeting the directrix in $Z$, and $PZ$ be joined, $PZ$ will be the tangent at $P$.

COR. 2. If $ZP$ be produced to meet the other directrix on the point $Z'$ and $S'Z'$ be joined, then

$S'Z'$ is at right angles to $S'P$.

COR. 3. The tangents at the extremities of the latus rectum or double ordinate through the focus meet the axis produced in the point $X$.

### PROP. VII.

The tangent to the ellipse at any point $P$ makes equal angles with the focal distances $SP$ and $S'P$.

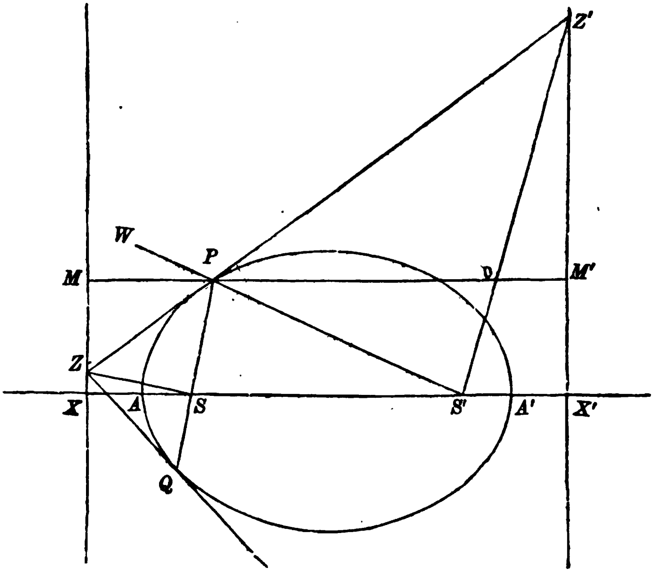
Let the tangent at $P$ meet the directrices in $Z$ and $Z'$.

Draw $MPM'$ at right angles to the directrices, meeting them in $M$ and $M'$ respectively; join $SZ$, $S'Z'$; then

$$SP : PM :: S'P : PM';$$

and since the triangles $MPZ$, $M'PZ'$, are similar,

$$PM : PZ :: PM' : PZ',$$
$$\therefore\ SP : PZ :: S'P : PZ'. \quad (\textit{Ex æquali.})$$



Now in the triangles $SPZ$, $S'PZ'$, because the sides about the angles $SPZ$, $S'PZ'$ are proportional, and the angles $PSZ$, $PS'Z'$ are equal, being right angles, and the angles $SZP$, $S'Z'P$ are each less than a right angle,

∴ the triangles $SPZ$ and $S'PZ'$ are similar, (*Euclid*, VI. 7)

∴ the angle $SPZ$ = the angle $S'PZ'$.

Cor. If $S'P$ be produced to $W$; then

the angle $SPZ$ = the angle $WPZ$.

## Prop. VIII.

omit

The tangents at the extremities of a focal chord intersect in the directrix.

Let $PSQ$ be a focal chord, and let the tangent at $P$ meet the directrix in $Z$.

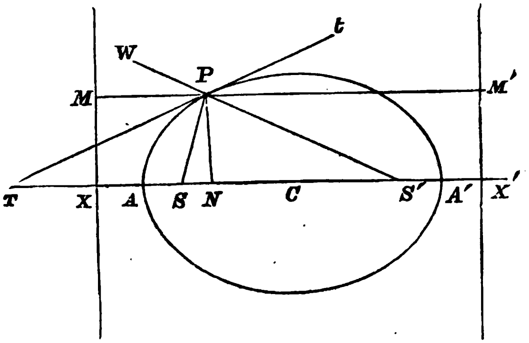
Join $SZ$; then

the angle $ZSP$ is a right angle, (*Prop.* VI.)
and $\therefore$ also the angle $ZSQ$ is a right angle,
$\therefore$ $ZQ$ is the tangent at $Q$; (*Prop.* VI. *Cor.* 1)
or the tangents at the extremities of a focal chord intersect in the directrix.

### Prop. IX.

29. If the tangent at $P$ meet the axis major produced in $T$, and $PN$ be the ordinate of the point $P$, then

$$CT \, . \, CN = CA^2.$$

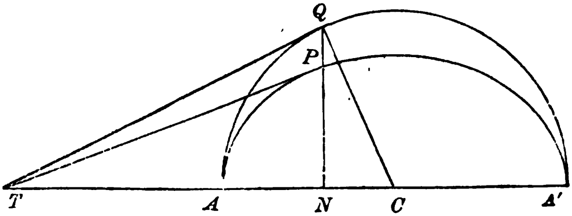


Draw $MPM'$ parallel to the axis major meeting the directrices in $M$ and $M'$; and produce $S'P$ to $W$; then, since $PT$ bisects the angle $SPW$, (*Prop.* VII. *Cor.*)

$$\therefore S'T : ST :: S'P : SP, \quad (\textit{Euclid}, \text{VI. A.})$$
$$:: PM' : PM,$$
$$:: X'N : XN,$$
$$\therefore S'T + ST : S'T - ST :: X'N + XN : X'N - XN;$$
$$\text{or } 2CT : 2CS :: 2CX : 2CN,$$
$$\text{or } CT : CS :: CX : CN,$$
$$\therefore CT \, . \, CN = CS \, . \, CX,$$
$$= CA^2. \quad (\textit{Prop.} \text{ II.})$$

## PROP. X.

If on the major axis of an ellipse as diameter a circle be described and a common ordinate $NPQ$ be drawn meeting the ellipse in $P$ and the circle in $Q$, then the tangents to the ellipse and circle respectively at the points $P$ and $Q$ will meet the major axis produced in the same point.



Let the tangent to the ellipse at $P$ meet the major axis produced in $T$; join $CQ$, $QT$; then, by the last Proposition,

$$CT \cdot CN = CA^2 = CQ^2,$$

$\therefore$ the angle $CQT$ is a right angle.

And therefore $QT$ is the tangent to the circle at $Q$; or the tangents at $P$ and $Q$ meet the major axis produced in the same point $T$.

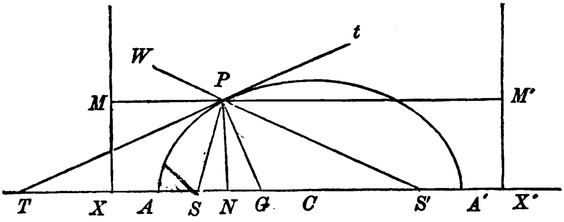
The circle described on $AA'$ as diameter is called the *Auxiliary Circle* on account of the important aid that it affords in investigating the properties of the ellipse.

30. DEF. The line $PG$, drawn at right angles to the tangent $PT$, is called the *Normal* to the ellipse at the point $P$.

## PROP. XI.

If the normal at $P$ meet the major axis in the point $G$; then

$$SG : SP :: CS : CA,$$



Since $PG$ is at right angles to $TPt$,
$\therefore$ the angle $GPT =$ the angle $GPt$.
But the angle $SPT =$ the angle $S'Pt$, (*Prop.* VII.)
$\therefore$ the angle $SPG =$ the angle $S'PG$,
or $PG$ bisects the angle $SPS'$,

$$\therefore SG : S'G :: SP : S'P, \quad (\textit{Euclid}, \text{VI. } 3.)$$
$$\therefore SG : SG + S'G :: SP : SP + S'P;$$
$$\text{or } SG : SS' :: SP : AA';$$
$$\text{or } SG : SP :: SS' : AA';$$
$$\text{or } SG : SP :: CS : CA.$$

Cor. Hence also,

$$S'G : S'P :: CS : CA.$$

### Prop. XII.

31. If the normal at $P$ meet the major axis in $G$, and $PN$ be the ordinate at the point $P$, then (*see fig. Prop.* XI.)

$$NG : NC :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

Draw $MPM'$ parallel to the axis meeting the directrices in $M$ and $M'$; join $SP$, $S'P$; then, since $PG$ bisects the angle $SPS'$, (*Prop.* XI.)

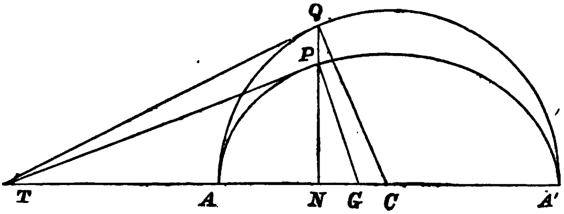
$$\therefore S'G : SG :: S'P : SP,$$
$$:: PM' : PM,$$
$$:: X'N : XN,$$
$$\therefore S'G - SG : S'G + SG :: X'N - XN : X'N + XN;$$
$$\text{or } 2CG : SS' :: 2CN : XX'.$$

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{Alternately, } 2CG : 2CN & :: & SS' : XX'; \\ \text{or } CG : CN & :: & CS : CX, \\ & :: & CS^2 : CA^2, \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{II. } \textit{Cor.}) \\ \therefore CN - CG : CN & :: & CA^2 - CS^2 : CA^2; \\ \text{or } NG : CN & :: & BC^2 : AC^2. \end{array}$$

### PROP. XIII.

32. If $PN$ be the ordinate of any point $P$ on the ellipse; then

$$PN^2 : AN \,.\, A'N :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$



Produce $NP$ to meet the auxiliary circle in the point $Q$, and draw the tangents $PT$, $QT$ meeting the major axis produced in the point $T$. (*Prop.* X.)

Join $CQ$, and let the normal at $P$ meet the ellipse in $G$ then, by the last Proposition,

$$NG : CN :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

And rectangles of the same altitude are to another as their bases,

$$\therefore TN \,.\, NG : TN \,.\, CN :: BC^2 : AC^2;$$

$$\text{or } PN^2 : QN^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2. \quad (\textit{Euclid},\ \text{VI. 8, } \textit{Cor.})$$

$$\text{But } QN^2 = AN \,.\, A'N,$$

since the angle $AQA'$ in a semicircle is a right angle,

$$\therefore PN^2 : AN \,.\, A'N :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

COR. 1. Also $PN : QN :: BC : AC$.

This result is the basis of many of the future Propositions of the ellipse.

COR. 2. Since $PN^2 : QN^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2$,

$$\therefore PN^2 : AC^2 - CN^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2,$$

$$\therefore PN^2 : AC^2 - CN^2 - PN^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2 - BC^2,$$

$$\text{or } PN^2 : AC^2 - CP^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2 - BC^2.$$

Now $PN^2$ is always less than $BC^2$,

$\therefore$ $CP^2$ is greater than $BC^2$,

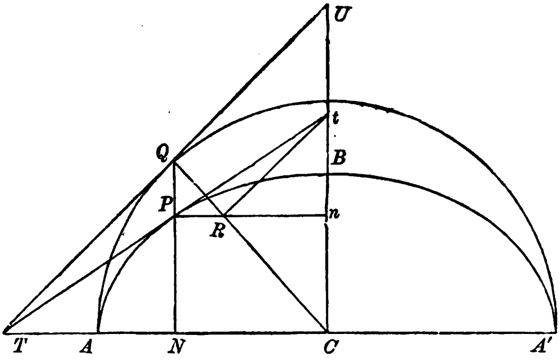
$\therefore$ $BC$ is the shortest line that can be drawn to the ellipse from the centre.

Omit!

## PROP. XIV.

If the tangent at any point $P$ of an ellipse meet the minor axis $CB$ produced in $t$, and $Pn$ be drawn at right angles to $CB$; then

$$Ct \cdot Cn = BC^2,$$



Draw the common ordinate $NPQ$ to the ellipse and the auxiliary circle; and let the tangents at $P$ and $Q$ to the ellipse and circle respectively meet the major axis produced in $T$ (*Prop.* X.) and the minor axis produced in $t$ and $U$.

Join $CQ$ meeting $Pn$ in $R$; then since $PR$ is parallel to $CN$,

$$CR : CQ :: PN : QN.$$

$$:: BC : AC. \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XIII. } \textit{Cor.}\ 1.)$$

$$\text{But } CQ = AC,$$
$$\therefore CR = BC. \quad (1)$$

Again, joining $Rt$,

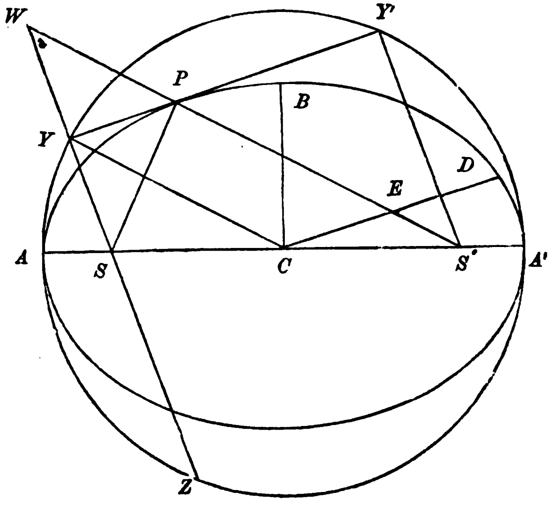
$$Ct : CU :: PN : QN,$$
$$:: CR : CQ,$$
$$\therefore Rt \text{ is parallel to } QU,$$
$$\therefore CRt \text{ is a right angle,}$$
$$\therefore Ct \,.\, Cn = CR^2 \quad (\textit{Euclid}, \text{VI. 8, } \textit{Cor.})$$
$$\text{But } CR = BC, \quad (1)$$
$$\therefore Ct \,.\, Cn = BC^2.$$

This proposition also admits of a demonstration similar to that given for the corresponding property of the hyperbola.

### PROP. XV.

33. If from the foci $S$ and $S'$, $SY$ and $S'Y'$ are drawn at right angles to the tangent at $P$, then $Y$ and $Y'$ are on the circumference of the auxiliary circle, and

$$SY \,.\, S'Y' = BC^2.$$



Join $SP$, $S'P$, and produce $SY$ and $S'P$ to meet in $W$; and join $CY$; then

since the angle $SPY$ = the angle $WPY$, (*Prop.* VII. *Cor.*)

and the angle $SYP$ = the angle $WYP$,

and the side $PY$ is common to the triangles $SPY$, $WPY$,

$\therefore$ the triangle $SPY$ = the triangle $WPY$ in all respects,

$$\therefore SP = PW,$$
$$\therefore SP + S'P = S'W.$$
$$\text{But } SP + S'P = AA', \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{III.})$$
$$\therefore S'W = AA'.$$

Again $\because SC = S'C$ and $SY = YW$,

$$\therefore SC : S'C :: SY : YW,$$
$$\therefore CY \text{ is parallel to } S'W,$$
$$\therefore CY : S'W :: CS : SS',$$
$$\therefore CY = \tfrac{1}{2} S'W = CA.$$
$$\text{So } CY' = CA,$$

$\therefore$ $Y$ and $Y'$ are points on the auxiliary circle.

Next let $YS$ be produced to meet the auxiliary circle in $Z$, and join $ZY'$; then

since the angle $ZYY'$ is a right angle,

$\therefore$ $ZY'$ passes through the centre $C$,

$\therefore$ the angle $SCZ$ = the angle $S'CY'$.

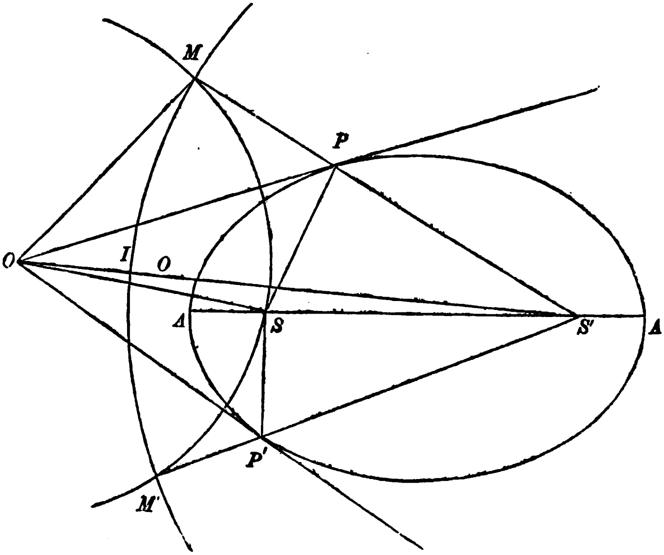
$$\therefore SZ = S'Y',$$
$$\begin{aligned}\therefore SY \,.\, S'Y' &= SY \,.\, SZ,\\ &= AS \,.\, A'S, \quad (\textit{Euclid},\ \text{III. } 35)\\ &= CA^2 - CS^2, \quad (\textit{Euclid},\ \text{II. } 5)\\ &= BC^2. \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{IV.})\end{aligned}$$

COR. If $CD$ be drawn parallel to the tangent at $P$, meeting $S'P$ in $E$; then since the figure $CYPE$ is a parallelogram,

$$\therefore PE = CY = AC.$$

### Prop. XVI.

34. To draw a pair of tangents to an ellipse from an external point $O$.



With centre $S'$ and radius equal to $AA'$ describe a circle.

Join $OS$, $OS'$; and let $SO$ or $S'O$ produced meet the circle in the point $I$.

Now, if $O$ be a point outside the circle $MIM'$, it is evident that $OS$ is greater than $OI$; and if $O$ be inside the circle,

$$\text{since } OS + OS' > AA' \text{ or } S'I, \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{V.})$$
$$\therefore OS > OI.$$

With centre $O$ and radius $OS$ describe another circle cutting the former in the points $M$ and $M'$, which it will always do, since $OS$ is greater than $OI$.

Join $S'M$, $S'M'$, meeting the ellipse in the points $P$ and $P'$.

Join $OP$, $OP'$; these will be the tangents required.

Join $SP$, $SP'$; then, since

$$SP + S'P = AA' = S'M,$$

$$\therefore\ SP = PM.$$

And $\because\ SP,\ PO = MP,\ PO$, each to each,

and $OS = OM$,

$\therefore$ the angle $OPS$ = the angle $OPM$,

$\therefore$ $OP$ is the tangent at $P$. (*Prop.* VII. *Cor.*)

So $OP'$ is the tangent at $P'$.

end.

## PROP. XVII.

If from a point $O$ a pair of tangents $OP$, $OP'$ be drawn to an ellipse, then $OP$ and $OP'$ will subtend equal angles at either focus.

Join $SP$, $S'P$; $SP'$, $S'P'$; and produce $S'P$, $S'P'$ to $M$ and $M'$, making $PM$ equal to $SP$, and $P'M'$ equal to $SP'$.

Join $OM$, $OM'$; $OS$, $OS'$.

Then since $OP,\ PS = OP,\ PM$, each to each.

and the angle $OPS$ = the angle $OPM$, (*Prop.* VII. *Cor.*)

$$\therefore\ OS = OM,$$

and the angle $OSP$ = the angle $OMP$.

So $OS = OM'$,

and the angle $OSP'$ = the angle $OM'P'$,

$$\therefore\ OM = OM'.$$

Again, $\because\ S'M = S'P + SP = AA'$,

and $S'M' = S'P' + SP' = AA'$,

$$\therefore\ S'M = S'M',$$

And $\because\ OS',\ S'M = OS',\ S'M'$, each to each,

and $OM = OM'$,

$\therefore$ the angle $OS'M$ = the angle $OS'M'$,

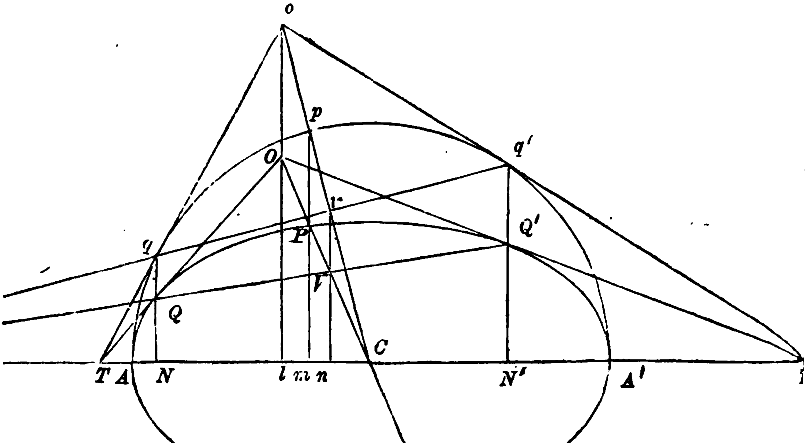
and the angle $OMS'$ = the angle $OM'S'$.

But the angle $OMS'$ = the angle $OSP$,
and the angle $OM'S'$ = the angle $OSP'$,
∴ the angle $OSP$ = the angle $OSP'$,
∴ $OP$ and $OP'$ subtend equal angles at either focus.

## Prop. XVIII.

35. If from an external point $O$ a pair of tangents $OQ$, $OQ'$ be drawn to an ellipse, and $CO$ be joined meeting the chord $QQ'$ in $V$, and the ellipse in $P$; then

(1.) $QQ'$ will be bisected in $V$.
(2.) The tangent at $P$ will be parallel to $QQ'$.
(3.) $CP$ will be a mean proportional between $CV$ and $CO$.



Produce $OQ$, $OQ'$ to meet the major axis produced in $T$ and $T'$.

Draw the ordinates $NQ$, $N'Q'$, and produce them to meet the circle in $q$ and $q'$.

Then $Tq$ and $T'q'$ will be tangents to the auxiliary circle. (*Prop.* X.)

Let $Tq$ and $T'q'$ be produced to meet in $o$; join $Co$ meeting the chord $qq'$ in $v$, and the circle in $p$.

Now, since the corresponding ordinates of the ellipse and auxiliary circle are in the constant ratio of $BC$ to $AC$, the three lines $ol$, $pm$, $vn$ drawn at right angles to $AA'$ will pass through the points $O$, $P$, $V$ respectively.

For, according as $O$ is the point where $ol$ meets $TQ$ or $T'Q'$ we shall have

$$\begin{aligned} lO : lo &:: NQ : Nq, \\ &:: BC : AC; \\ \text{or } lO : lo &:: N'Q' : N'q', \\ &:: BC : AC, \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$ $Oo$ is perpendicular to $AA'$.

So $Pp$ and $Vv$ are perpendicular to $AA'$,

$\therefore$ $Oo$, $Pp$, $Vv$ are parallel.

Hence (1.) $QV : VQ' :: qv : vq'$.

But $qv = vq'$ from the circle,

$\therefore$ $QV = VQ'$;

or $QQ'$ is bisected in $V$.

(2.) Since $NQ : Nq :: N'Q' : N'q'$

it is evident that $QQ'$ and $qq'$ will meet the axis produced in the same point.

Also the tangents to the ellipse and circle at $P$ and $p$ respectively will meet the axis in the same point.

Now in the circle the tangent at $p$ is manifestly parallel to $qq'$,

and $NQ : Nq :: mP : mp$,

$\therefore$ the tangent at $P$ is parallel to $QQ'$.

(3.) If $Cq$ be joined, since the angle $Cqo$ is a right angle and $Co$ is perpendicular to $qq'$,

$\therefore$ $Cv : Cq :: Cq : Co$, (*Euclid*, VI. 8 *Cor.*)

or, since $Cq = Cp$,

$Cv : Cp :: Cp : Co$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{But } Cv &: Cp :: CV : CP, \\ \text{and } Cp &: Co :: CP : CO, \\ \therefore CV &: CP :: CP : CO, \\ \therefore CO &. CV = CP^2. \end{aligned}$$

**Cor.** From this it is manifest that if any number of chords be drawn parallel to each other in an ellipse, their middle points will all lie on the line drawn from the centre to the point where the tangent parallel to the chord meets the ellipse.

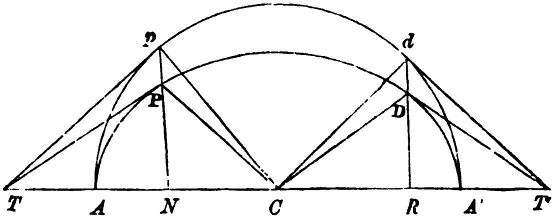
**Def.** The line $PCP'$ drawn through the centre of an ellipse and meeting the curve in $P$ and $P'$, is called a *Diameter.*

The diameter consequently bisects all chords parallel to the tangents at its extremities; and the tangents at the extremities of any chord will intersect the diameter corresponding to that chord in the same point.

36. **Def.** If $CD$ be drawn parallel to the tangent at $P$, then $CD$ is said to be *conjugate* to $CP$.

## Prop. XIX.

In the ellipse if $CD$ be conjugate to $CP$, then will $CP$ be conjugate to $CD$.



Draw the ordinates $PN$, $DR$, and produce them to meet the auxiliary circle in the points $p$, $d$.

Join $CP$, $Cp$; $CD$, $Cd$; and draw the tangents $TP$, $Tp$; $T\ D$, $T'd$.

Now, since $CD$ is parallel to $PT$,

$\therefore$ the triangle $PNT'$ is similar to the triangle $DRC$.

$\therefore$ $TN : CR :: PN : DR$,

$\therefore$ $Np : Rd$, (*Prop.* XIII. *Cor.*)

$\therefore$ $Tp$ is parallel to $Cd$,

$\therefore$ the angle $pCd$ is a right angle,

$\therefore$ $Cp$ is parallel to $T'd$,

$\therefore$ the triangle $pCN$ is similar to the triangle $dT'R$,

$\therefore$ $NC : RT' :: Np : Rd$,

$:: NP : RD$,

$\therefore$ $CP$ is parallel to $DT'$,

$\therefore$ $CP$ is conjugate to $CD$.

Cor. Since $CRd$ and $CNp$ are each similar to $dRT'$, (*Euclid*, VI. 8)

$\therefore$ the triangle $CRd$ is similar to the triangle $CNp$,

and the side $Cd$ = the side $Cp$,

$\therefore$ the triangle $CRd$ = the triangle $CNp$ in all respects,

$\therefore$ $CN = Rd$, and $CR = Np$.

Hence $DR : CN :: DR : Rd$,

$:: BC : AC$;

also $PN : CR :: PN : Np$,

$:: BC : AC$.

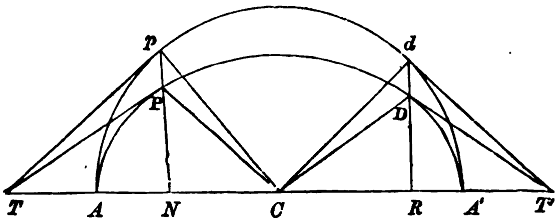
## Prop. XX.

37. If $CP$ and $CD$ be conjugate semi-diameters, and $PN$, $DR$ be the ordinates of the points $P$ and $D$; then

(1.) $CN^2 + CR^2 = AC^2$.

(2.) $PN^2 + DR^2 = BC^2$.

(3.) $CP^2 + CD^2 = AC^2 + BC^2$.



Produce $NP$, $RD$ to meet the auxiliary circle in the points $p$, $d$; then

$$CN = Rd, \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XIX.}\ \textit{Cor.})$$
$$\therefore\ CN^2 + CR^2 = Rd^2 + CR^2,$$
$$= Cd^2,$$
$$= CA^2.$$
$$\text{Again, } PN : Np :: BC : AC,$$
$$\therefore\ PN^2 : Np^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$
$$\text{So } DR^2 : Rd^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2,$$
$$\therefore\ PN^2 + DR^2 : Np^2 + Rd^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2;$$
$$\text{but } Np^2 + Rd^2 = CR^2 + CN^2,$$
$$= AC^2,$$
$$\therefore\ PN^2 + DR^2 = BC^2,$$
$$\text{and } CN^2 + CR^2 = AC^2,$$
$$\therefore\ CP^2 + CD^2 = AC^2 + BC^2.$$

38. Def. A line $QV$ drawn parallel to the tangent at $P$, and meeting $CP$ in $V$, is called an *Ordinate* to the diameter $CP$.

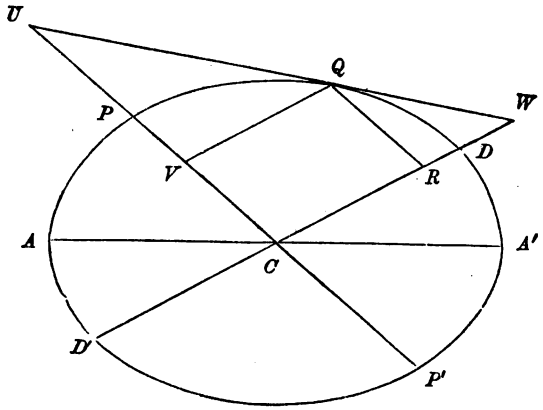
## Prop. XXI.

If $QV$ be any ordinate to the diameter $PCP'$, and $CD$ be conjugate to $CP$; then

$$QV^2 : PV \,.\, P'V :: CD^2 : CP^2.$$

Draw the tangent $UQW$ meeting $CP$ and $CD$ produced in $U$ and $W$; and draw $QR$ parallel to $CP$, meeting $CD$ in $R$.

Now, since $CR : CD :: CD : CW$, (*Prop.* XVIII.)
$\therefore CR^2 : CD^2 :: CR : CW$, (*Euclid*, VI. 20 *Cor.*)
or $QV^2 : CD^2 :: UV : CU$.



Again,

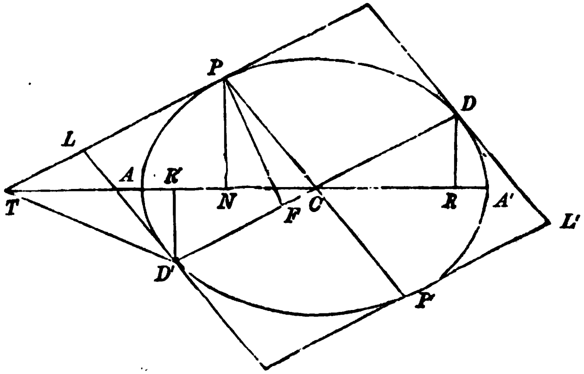
since $CU : CP :: CP : CV$, (*Prop.* XVIII.)
$\therefore CU : CV :: CP^2 : CV^2$, (*Euclid*, VI. 20 *Cor.*)
$\therefore CU - CV : CU :: CP^2 - CV^2 : CP^2$,
or $UV : CU :: PV \,.\, P'V : CP^2$.
Hence $QV^2 : CD^2 :: PV \,.\, P'V : CP^2$,
or $QV^2 : PV \,.\, P'V :: CD^2 : CP^2$.

## PROP. XXII.

39. The area of any parallelogram formed by drawing tangents to an ellipse at the extremities of a pair of conjugate

diameters is equal to the rectangle contained by the axes of the ellipse.

Let $PCP'$, $DCD'$ be a pair of conjugate diameters, and let a parallelogram be formed by drawing tangents at the points $P$, $P'$, $D$, $D'$.



Let the tangent at $P$ meet $CA$ produced in $T$; join $D'T$.

Draw the ordinates $PN$, $DR$, $D'R'$; then since $PT$ is parallel to $CD'$, the parallelogram $PD'$ is double the triangle $CTD'$, and therefore equal to the rectangle contained by $CT$ and $D'R'$.

$$\text{Now } D'R' : CN :: BC : AC, \quad (\textit{Prop. } \text{XIX. } \textit{Cor.})$$

$$\therefore CT \,.\, D'R' : CT \,.\, CN :: BC : AC, \quad (\textit{Euclid}, \text{ VI. 1.})$$

$$:: BC \,.\, AC : AC^2. \quad (\textit{Euclid}, \text{ VI. 1.})$$

$$\text{But } CT \,.\, CN = AC^2,$$

$$\therefore CT \,.\, D'R' = AC \,.\, BC,$$

$$\therefore \text{the parallelogram } LL' = 4 \text{ the parallelogram } PD',$$

$$= 4\, AC \,.\, BC,$$

$$= AA' \,.\, BB'.$$

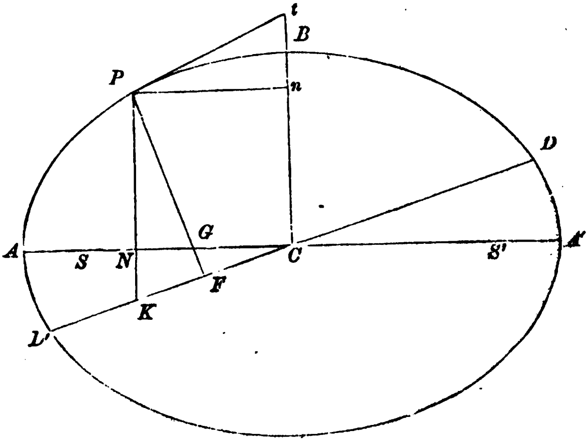
COR. If $PF$ be drawn at right angles to $DCD'$ meeting $CD'$ in $F$; then

$$PF \cdot CD' = \text{area of parallelogram } PD',$$
$$= AC \cdot BC.$$

## PROP. XXIII.

40. If $CP$ and $CD$ be conjugate diameters, and $PF$ be drawn at right angles to $CD$ meeting $CA$ in $G$, then

$$PF \cdot PG = BC^2.$$



Draw the ordinate $PN$, and produce it to meet $CD'$ in $K$.

Also draw $Pn$ at right angles to $CB$, and let the tangent at $P$ meet $CB$ produced in $t$.

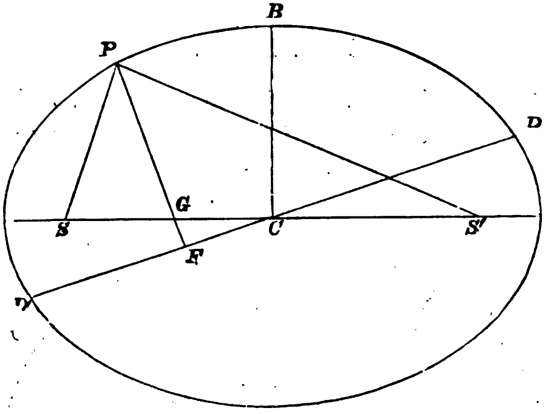
Now since the angles at $N$ and $F$ are right angles, it is evident that a circle may be described about the quadrilateral figure $NKFG$;

$$\therefore PG \cdot PF = PN \cdot PK, \quad (\textit{Euclid}, \text{III. 36 } \textit{Cor.})$$
$$= Ct \cdot Cn,$$
$$= BC^2. \quad (\textit{Prop.} \text{ XIV.})$$

### PROP. XXIV.

41. If $P$ be any point on the ellipse, and $CD$ be conjugate to $CP$, then

$$SP \,.\, S'P = CD^2.$$



Draw the normal $PG$ and produce it to meet $CD'$ in $F$; then since $CD'$ is parallel to the tangent at $P$,

$\therefore$ $PF$ is at right angles to $CD'$,

$\therefore PF \,.\, CD = AC \,.\, BC,$ (*Prop.* XXII. *Cor.*)

and $PF \,.\, PG = BC^2 = BC \,.\, BC,$ (*Prop* XXIII.)

$\therefore CD : PG :: AC : BC.$ (1)

Again, $SP : SG :: CA : CS,$ (*Prop.* XI.)

$S'P : S'G :: CA : CS.$ (*Prop.* XI.)

Compounding $SP \,.\, S'P : SG \,.\, S'G :: CA^2 : CS^2,$

$\therefore SP \,.\, S'P : SP \,.\, S'P - SG \,.\, S'G :: CA^2 : CA^2 - CS^2.$

But $SP \,.\, S'P - SG \,.\, S'G = PG^2,$ (*Euclid,* VI. *Prop.* B)

$\therefore SP \,.\, S'P : PG^2 :: CA^2 : BC^2.$

But from (1) $CD^2 : PG^2 :: CA^2 : BC$

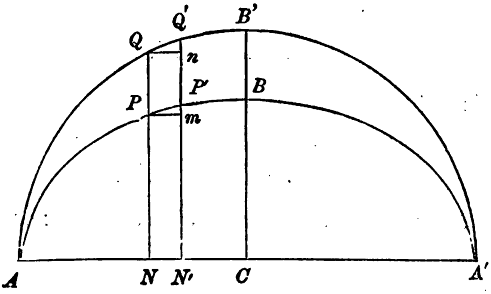
$\therefore SP \,.\, S'P = CD^2.$

This proposition may also be very easily deduced from *Prop.* XV.

### PROP. XXV.

take

42. The area of the ellipse is to the area of the auxiliary circle as $BC$ to $AC$.



Let $PN$ and $P'N'$ be two ordinates of the ellipse near together.

Produce $NP$, $N'P'$, to meet the auxiliary circle in $Q$ and $Q'$.

Draw $Pm$, $Qn$, perpendicular to $Q'N'$.

Then

the parallelogram $PN'$ : the parallelogram $QN'$ :: $PN : QN$,
:: $BC : AC$.

And the same will be true for all the parallelograms that can be similarly described in the ellipse and auxiliary circle.

Hence the sum of all the parallelograms inscribed in the ellipse is to the sum of all the parallelograms inscribed in the circle as $BC$ to $AC$.

And this holds however the number of parallelograms be increased.

But when the number of parallelograms is increased, and the breadth of each diminished indefinitely, the sum of the parallelograms inscribed in the ellipse will be equal to the area of the ellipse, and the sum of those inscribed in the circle to the area of the circle. Hence

the area of the ellipse : the area of the circle :: $BC : AC$.

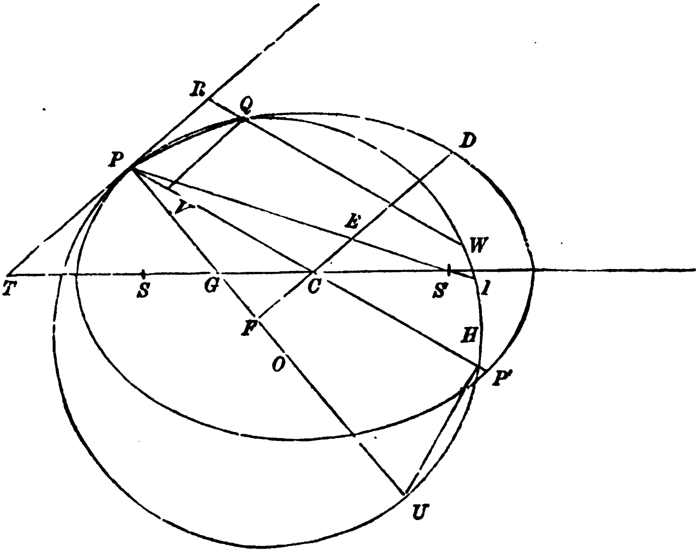
43. Def. If with a point $O$ on the normal at $P$ as centre, and $OP$ as radius, a circle be described touching the ellipse at $P$, and cutting it in $Q$; then when the point $Q$ is made to approach indefinitely near to $P$, the circle is called the *Circle of Curvature* at the point $P$.

## Prop. XXVI.

If $PH$ be the chord of the circle of curvature at the point $P$ of an ellipse, which passes through the centre; then

$$PH \cdot CP = 2\, CD^2.$$

Let $PT$ be the tangent, and $PG$ the normal at the point $P$.



With centre $O$, and radius $OP$, describe a circle cutting the ellipse in the point $Q$.

Draw $RQW$ parallel to $CP$, meeting the circle in $W$, and $TP$ produced in $R$.

Also draw $QV$ parallel to $PR$, meeting the diameter $PP'$ in $V$; then since $RP$ touches the circle at $P$,

$$\therefore RQ \,.\, RW = PR^2, \quad (\textit{Euclid}, \text{III. } 36)$$

$$\text{or } PV \,.\, RW = QV^2.$$

$$\text{But } QV^2 : PV \,.\, P'V :: CD^2 : CP^2, \quad (\textit{Prop.} \text{ XXI.})$$

$$\therefore PV \,.\, RW : PV \,.\, P'V :: CD^2 : CP^2,$$

$$\text{or } RW : P'V :: CD^2 : CP^2.$$

Now, when the circle becomes the circle of curvature at $P$, the points $R$ and $Q$ move up to, and coincide with $P$, and the lines $RW$ and $PH$ become equal, while

$$P'V \text{ becomes equal to } PP' \text{ or } 2CP.$$

$$\text{Hence, } PH : 2CP :: CD^2 : CP^2,$$

$$\therefore PH \,.\, CP : 2CP^2 :: 2CD^2 : 2CP^2,$$

$$\therefore PH \,.\, CP = 2CD^2.$$

### PROP. XXVII.

If $PU$ be the diameter of the circle of curvature at the point $P$ of the ellipse, and $PF$ be drawn at right angles to $CD$; then

$$PU \,.\, PF = 2CD^2.$$

Since the triangle $PHU$ is similar to the triangle $PFC$,

$$\therefore PU : PH :: CP : PF,$$

$$\therefore PU \,.\, PF = PH \,.\, CP,$$

$$= 2CD^2. \quad (\textit{Prop.} \text{ XXVI.})$$

### PROP. XXVIII.

If $PI$ be the chord of the circle of curvature through the focus of the ellipse; then

$$PI \,.\, AC = 2CD^2.$$

Let $PI$ meet $CD$ in $E$; then, since the triangles $PIU$ and $PEF$ are similar,

$$\therefore PI : PU :: PF : PE.$$

But $PE = AC$, (*Prop.* XV. *Cor.*)

$$\therefore PI : PU :: PF : AC,$$

$$\therefore PI \, . \, AC = PU \, . \, PF,$$

$$= 2\,CD^2. \quad (\textit{Prop. } \text{XXVII.})$$

### Prop. XXIX.

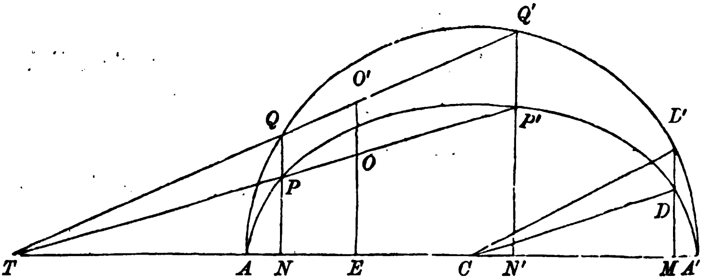
44. If two chords of an ellipse intersect one another, the rectangles contained by their segments are proportional to the squares of the diameters parallel to them.

Let $POP'$ be any chord drawn through the point $O$, and let $CD$ be the semi-diameter parallel to it.

Draw the ordinates $NP$, $N'P'$, $MD$, and produce them to meet the auxiliary circle in $Q$, $Q'$, $D'$; then

since $NP : NQ :: N'P' : N'Q'$, (*Prop.* XIII. *Cor.*)

it is evident that $PP'$ and $QQ'$ will meet the axis produced in the same point $T$.



Also since $NP : NQ :: MD : MD'$, (*Prop.* XIII. *Cor.*)

and $TPP'$ is parallel to $CD$,

$\therefore TQQ'$ is parallel to $CD'$.

Draw $EO$ parallel to $NQ$ or $N'Q'$, and produce it to meet $QQ'$ in $O'$; then

$$\begin{aligned} PO : QO' &:: TO : TO', \\ \text{and } P'O : Q'O' &:: TO : TO', \\ \therefore PO \,.\, P'O : QO' \,.\, Q'O' &:: TO^2 : TO'^2, \\ &:: CD^2 : CD'^2, \\ &:: CD^2 : AC^2. \end{aligned}$$

Alternately, $PO \,.\, P'O : CD^2 :: QO' \,.\, Q'O' : AC^2$.

Again, if through the point $O$ any other chord $pOp'$ be drawn,

$$\text{since } EO : EO' :: BC : AC,$$

it is manifest that the corresponding chord $qq'$ in the auxiliary circle will pass through the point $O'$; and if $Cd$ be the semi-diameter parallel to $pp'$ we shall have as before,

$$pO \,.\, p'O : Cd^2 :: qO' : q'O' : AC^2.$$

But $QO' \,.\, Q'O' = qO' \,.\, q'O'$, (*Euclid*, III. 35.)

$$\begin{aligned} PO \,.\, P'O &: CD^2 :: pO \,.\, p'O : Cd^2, \\ PO \,.\, P'O &: pO \,.\, p'O :: CD^2 : Cd^2. \end{aligned}$$

The same result may be shown to be true when the point $O$ is without the ellipse.

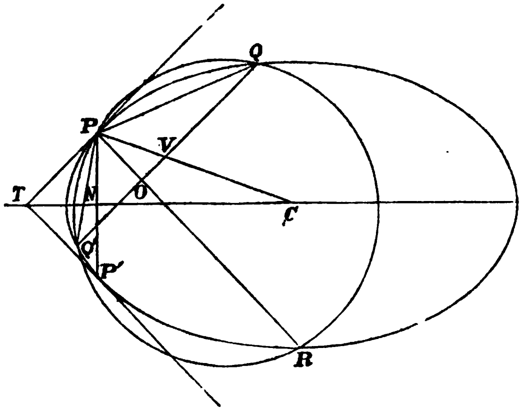
## PROP. XXX.

If $QVQ'$ be any ordinate to the diameter $CP$, the circle described through the three points $P$, $Q$, $Q'$ will intersect the ellipse in a fourth point, which depends only upon the position of $P$.

Draw the ordinate $PN$, and produce it to meet the ellipse in $P'$; then, since, if $NT$ be the subtangent of either $P$ or $P'$,

$$CT \,.\, CN = AC^2, \text{ (}Prop.\text{ IX.)}$$

therefore the tangents at $P$ and $P'$ will meet the major axis produced in the same point $T$.



Draw $PR$ parallel to $TP'$, meeting the ellipse in $R$, and $QQ'$ in $O$; then if $CD$ and $CD'$ be drawn parallel respectively to $TP$ and $TP'$, meeting the ellipse in $D$ and $D'$,

$$PO \cdot OR : QO \cdot OQ' :: CD'^2 : CD^2. \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XXIX.})$$

$$\text{But } CD' = CD, \text{ since } CP' = CP,$$

$$\therefore PO \cdot OR = QO \cdot OQ'.$$

Hence, by the converse of *Euclid*, III. *Prop.* 35, the point $R$ is on the circle which passes through $P$, $Q$, $Q'$.

Cor. When the point $V$ is brought indefinitely near to $P$, $QQ'$ coincides with the tangent to the ellipse at $P$, and becomes also a tangent to the circle at $P$ since $Q$ and $Q'$ are indefinitely near to each other. The circle therefore becomes the circle of curvature at the point $P$.

Hence, if $PR$ be drawn parallel to the tangent at $P'$, or be equally inclined to the axis with $PT$, it will meet the ellipse in the point where the circle of curvature at $P$ intersects the ellipse.

# PROBLEMS ON THE ELLIPSE.

1. In what position of $P$ is the angle $SPS'$ greatest?

2. The latus rectum is a third proportional to the axis major and axis minor.

3. Construct on the axis minor as base, a rectangle which shall be to the triangle $SLS'$ in the duplicate ratio of the major axis to the minor axis, $L$ being the extremity of the latus rectum.

4. If a series of ellipses be described having the same major axis; the tangents at the extremities of their latera recta will all meet the minor axis in the same point.

5. Find the locus of the centres of all the ellipses having the same focus, and their major axes of the same length, and touching a given straight line.

6. Given the foci, it is required to describe an ellipse touching a given straight line.

7. If $PT$ be a tangent to an ellipse, meeting the axis in $T$, and $AP$, $A'P$, be produced to meet the perpendicular to the major axis through $T$ in $Q$ and $Q'$, then $QT = Q'T$.

8. If the angle $SBS'$ be a right angle, prove that $CA^2 = 2CB^2$.

9. If $CP$ be a semi-diameter, and $AQO$ be drawn parallel to $CP$ meeting the curve in $Q$, and $CB$ produced in $O$, then $2CP^2 = AO \cdot AQ$.

10. If $AB$, $CD$, which are not parallel, make equal angles with either axis, the lines $AC$, $BD$, as also $AD$, $BC$, will make equal angles with either axis.

11. $PSp$ is any focal chord. $PA$ and $pA$ are produced to meet the directrix in $Q$ and $q$. Prove that the angle $QSq$ is a right angle.

12. If a circle be described touching the axis major in one focus, and passing through one extremity of the axis minor; $AC$ will be a mean proportional between the diameter of this circle and $BC$.

13. If $PQQ'P'$ be a chord of the auxiliary circle, and a circle be described on the minor axis as diameter, cutting the chord in $Q$ and $Q'$, then $PQ \,.\, P'Q = CS^2$.

14. If $PG$ be the normal at $P$, and $GL$ be drawn at right angles to $SP$, then $PL = \frac{1}{2}$ latus rectum.

15. The sum of the squares of the normals at the extremities of conjugate diameters is constant.

16. If on the normal at $P$, $PQ$ be taken equal to the semi-conjugate diameter $CD$, the locus of $Q$ is a circle whose radius is $AC - BC$.

17. Find the locus of the intersection of a pair of tangents at right angles to each other.

18. $P$ is any point on an ellipse. To any point $Q$ on the curve draw $AQ$, $A'Q$, meeting $NP$ in $R$ and $S$, and prove that $NR \,.\, NS = NP^2$.

19. If $PG$ be a normal, and $GL$ perpendicular to $SP$, the ratio of $GL$ to $PN$ is constant.

20. If $NP$ produced meet the tangent at the extremity of the latus rectum in $Q$, then $QN = PS$.

21. In an ellipse the tangent at any point makes a greater angle with the focal distance than with the perpendicular on the directrix.

22. A diameter of an ellipse, parallel to the tangent at any point, meets the focal distances of the point, and from the points of intersection lines are drawn perpendicular to the focal distances. Prove that these lines intersect in the axis minor.

23. The subnormal is a third proportional to $CT$ and $BC$.

24. If $PN$ be the ordinate of $P$, prove that $NY : NY' :: PY : PY'$. (*See fig. Prop.* XV.)

25. If from $C$ lines be drawn parallel and perpendicular to the tangent at $P$, they inclose a part of one of the focal distances of that point equal to the other.

26. If $P$ be a fixed point on an ellipse, and $QQ'$ an ordinate to $CP$, the circle $QPQ'$ will meet the ellipse in a fixed point.

27. $P$ is any point on an ellipse. Draw $PP'$ parallel to the axis major, and through $P'$ draw $P'Q$, $P'Q'$, making equal angles with the major axis. Join $QQ'$; then $QQ'$ is parallel to the tangent at $P$.

28. What parallelogram circumscribing an ellipse has the least area?

29. When is the square of the sum of conjugate diameters least?

30. Given the axes of an ellipse, and the position of one focus, and of one point in the curve, give a geometrical construction for finding the centre.

31. If lines drawn through any point of an ellipse to the extremities of any diameter meet the conjugate $CD$ in $M$ and $N$, then $CM . CN = CD^2$.

32. If $CP$ and $CD$ be conjugate, prove that

$$(SP - AC)^2 + (SD - AC)^2 = SC^2.$$

33. If $CP$ and $CD$ be conjugate, and $BP$, $PD$ be joined, as also $AD$, $A'P$, these latter meeting in $O$, then $BDOP$ is a parallelogram. When is the area greatest?

34. If $PSp$, $QCq$ be two parallel chords through the focus and centre of an ellipse, prove that

$$SP . Sp : CQ . Cq :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

35. If the tangent at the vertex $A$ cut any two conjugate diameters in $T$ and $t$, then $AT . At = BC^2$.

36. If the tangents at three points $P$, $Q$, $R$, intersect in $R_{,}$, $Q_{,}$, $P_{,}$, prove that

$$PR_{,} . P_{,}Q . Q_{,}R = PQ_{,} . R_{,}Q . P_{,}R.$$

37. If a circle be described touching $SP$, $S'P$ produced, and the major axis of the ellipse, find the locus of the centre.

38. If from the extremities of the axes of an ellipse any four parallel lines be drawn, the points in which they cut the curve are the extremities of conjugate diameters.

39. If two equal and similar ellipses have a common centre, the points of intersection are at the extremities of diameters at right angles to one another.

40. If $PSQ$ be a focal chord, and $X$ the foot of the directrix, $XP$ and $XQ$ are equally inclined to the axis.

41. $OP$, $OQ$ are tangents to an ellipse, and $PQ$ is produced to meet the directrices in $R$, $R'$, prove that

$$RP \,.\, R'P : RQ : R'Q :: OP^2 : OQ^2.$$

42. $NPQ$ is a common ordinate to the ellipse and auxiliary circle. $PR$, $QR$ are normals at $P$ and $Q$ intersecting in $R$. The locus of $R$ is a circle whose radius is $AC + BC$.

43. If the conjugate to $CP$ meet $SP$, $S'P$, or these produced in $E$, $E'$; then $SE = S'E'$, and the circles circumscribing $SCE$, $S'CE'$ are equal.

44. The locus of the middle points of all focal chords in an ellipse is a similar ellipse.

45. The circle described about the triangle $SBS'$ will cut the minor axis in the centre of the circle of curvature at $B$.

46. The locus of the centre of the circle inscribed in the triangle $SPS'$ is an ellipse.

47. If a circle be described intersecting an ellipse in four points, and chords be drawn through the points of intersection, diameters parallel to the chords will be equal.

48. An ellipse slides between two lines at right angles to each other, find the locus of its centre.

49. If from the focus $S$ perpendiculars be drawn upon the conjugate diameters $CP$, $CD$, these perpendiculars produced backward will intersect $CD$ and $CP$ in the directrix.

50. Find the point at which the diameter of curvature is a mean proportional between the major and minor axes.

51. The circle of curvature at a point, where the conjugate diameters are equal, meets the ellipse again at the extremity of the diameter.

52. The locus of the intersection of lines drawn from $A$, $A$ at right angles to $AP$, $A'P$ is an ellipse.

53. If a quadrilateral figure be inscribable in two ellipses whose major axes are parallel or perpendicular, any two of its opposite angles will be equal to two right angles.

54. If $CN$, $NP$ are the abscissa and ordinate of a point $P$ on a circle whose centre is $C$, and $NQ$ be taken equal to $NP$, and be inclined to it at a constant angle, the locus of $Q$ is an ellipse.

55. If two ellipses having the same major axes can be inscribed in a parallelogram, the foci will be on the corners of an equiangular parallelogram.

56. Two ellipses, whose major axes are equal, have a common focus. Prove that they intersect in two points only.

57. A circle described about the triangle $SPS'$ cuts the minor axes in $R$ on the opposite side to $P$. Prove that $SR$ varies as the normal $PG$.

58. If $r$ and $R$ be the radii of the circles inscribed in and about the triangle $SPS$, prove that $R . r$ varies as $SP . S'P$.

59. The circle described upon $PG$ as diameter cuts $SP$, $S'P$ in $K$ and $L$. Prove that $KL$ is bisected by $PG$, and is perpendicular to it.

60. If from $S'$ a line be drawn parallel to $SP$, it will meet $SY$ in the circumference of a circle.

61. $T$ and $t$ are the points where the tangent at $P$ meets the axes. $CP$ is produced to meet in $L$ the circle described about the triangle $TCt$; prove that $PL$ is half the chord of the circle of curvature at $P$ in the direction of $C$, and that $CP . CL$ is constant.

62. About the triangle $PQR$ an ellipse is described, having its centre at the point where the lines drawn from $P$, $Q$, $R$, to the middle points of the opposite sides meet. $CP$, $CQ$, $CR$, are produced to meet the ellipse in $P'$, $Q'$, $R'$. Prove that

the tangents at $P'$, $Q'$, $R'$ form a triangle similar to $PQR$, and four times as large.

63. Lines from $Y$ and $Y'$ perpendicular to the major axis cut the circles on $SP$, $S'P$ as diameters in $I$ and $J$. Prove that $IS$ and $JS'$ when produced, intersect $BC$ in the same point.

64. If from the ends of any diameter chords be drawn to any point in the ellipse, the diameters parallel to these chords will be conjugate.

65. If $T$ be the angle between tangents at the extremities of a focal chord, and $O$ the angle subtended by the chord at the other focus, then

$$2T + O = 2 \text{ right angles.}$$

66. The acute angles which $SP$, $SQ$ make with the tangents are complementary. Prove that $BC^2$ is a mean proportional between the areas of the triangles $SPS'$, $SQS'$. Also, show that the problem is impossible unless $BC < CS$.

67. A series of ellipses have their equal conjugate diameters of the same magnitude. One of these diameters is fixed and common, while the other varies. The tangents drawn from any point in the fixed diameter produced will touch the ellipses in points situated on a circle.

68. If on the longer side of a rectangle as major axis an ellipse be described, passing through the intersection of the diagonals, and lines be drawn from any point of the ellipse exterior to the rectangle to the ends of the remote side, they will divide the major axis into segments, which are in geometric progression.

69. From any point $P$ of an ellipse $PQ$ is drawn at right angles to $SP$ meeting the diameter conjugate to $CP$ in $Q$. Prove that $PQ$ varies inversely as the perpendicular from $P$ on the major axis.

70. In an ellipse $SQ$ and $S'Q$, drawn at right angles to a pair of conjugate diameters, intersect in $Q$. Prove that the locus of $Q$ is a concentric ellipse.

# CHAPTER III.

## THE HYPERBOLA.

45. Def. The *Hyperbola* is the curve traced out by a point which moves in such a manner that its distance from a given fixed point continually bears the same ratio, *greater than unity*, to its distance from a given fixed line. (*See Introduction.*)

### Prop. I.

The focus and directrix of a hyperbola being given, to find any number of points on the curve.

Let $S$ be the focus, and $MX$ the directrix.

Draw $SX$ at right angles to the directrix, and divide $SX$ in the point $A$, so that $SA$ may be to $AX$ in the given fixed ratio, greater than unity; then

$A$ is a point on the curve.

On $SX$ produced take a point $A'$, such that

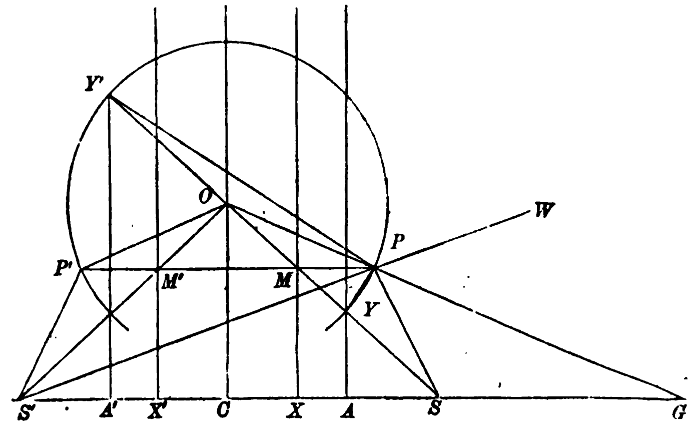
$$SA' : A'X :: SA : AX;$$

then $A'$ will also be a point on the curve.

On the directrix take *any* point $M$; and through $S$ and $M$ draw the line $SYMY'$, meeting $AY$ and $A'Y'$, drawn at right angles to $AA'$, in the points $Y$ and $Y'$;

On $YY'$ as diameter describe a circle, and draw $PMP$ parallel to $AA'$, cutting the circle in the points $P$ and $P'$;

$P$ and $P'$ will be points on the hyperbola.



Join $PY$, $PY'$, $SP$; then since

$SY : YM :: SA : AX$, (*Euclid*, VI. 2)

and $SY' : Y'M :: SA' : A'X$, (*Euclid*, VI. 2)

$\therefore SY : YM :: SY' : Y'M$;

or, alternately, $SY : SY' :: YM : Y'M$,

and the angle $YPY'$ in a semicircle is a right angle,

$\therefore PY$ bisects the angle $SPM$,*

$\therefore SP : PM :: SY : YM$,

$:: SA : AX$.

So we may show that

$SP' : P'M :: SY' : Y'M$,

---

* For, if not, make the angle $YPm$ equal to $YPS$; then

$SY : Ym :: SP : Pm$. (*Euclid*, VI. 1.)

and since, if $PY$ bisect $SPm$, $PY'$ being at right angles to $PY$, also bisects the angle between $MP$ and $SP$ produced;

$\therefore SY' : Y'm :: SP : Pm$, (*Euclid*, VI. A.)

Hence $SY : Ym :: SY' : Y'm$,

or $SY : SY' :: Ym : Y'm$,

$\therefore$ the points $M$ and $m$ coincide.

$$:: SA : AX,$$

$$\therefore P \text{ and } P' \text{ are points on the curve.}$$

In the same way, by taking other points on the directrix, we may obtain as many more points on the curve as we please.

Cor. 1. Since, corresponding to every point $P$ on the curve, there is a point $P'$ situated in precisely the same manner with respect to $A'Y'$ as $P$ is with respect to $AY$, it is clear that if we make $A'S'$ equal to $AS$, and $A'X'$ equal to $AX$, and draw $X'M'$ at right angles to $AX'$, the curve could be equally well described with $S'$ as focus and $M'X'$ as directrix.

The hyperbola is therefore symmetrical, not only with respect to the line $AA'$, but also with respect to the line $OC$ drawn through the middle point of $YY'$ at right angles to and bisecting $AA'$.

Cor. 2. The line $OP$ produced will bisect the angle $SPW$ between $SP$ and $S'P$ produced.

Produce $OP$ and $S'S$ to meet in $G$. Produce $PM$ to meet $X'M'$ in $M'$, and draw $OS'$ passing through the point $M'$; then

$$SP : PM :: S'P : PM',$$

$$\text{or, alternately, } SP : S'P :: PM : PM'. \quad (1)$$

$$\text{Again, } SG : PM :: S'G : PM',$$

$$\text{or, alternately, } SG : S'G :: PM : PM'. \quad (2)$$

$$\therefore \text{ from (1) and (2)}$$

$$SP : S'P :: SG : S'G,$$

$$\therefore PG \text{ bisects the angle } SPW. \quad (\textit{Euclid}, \text{VI. A.})$$

It will be shown hereafter (*Prop.* IX.) that the normal to the hyperbola at the point $P$ also bisects the angle $SPW$. Hence the hyperbola and circle have the same tangent at the point $P$. The hyperbola will consequently touch all the infinite series of circles which can be described in the same manner as the one in the figure, by taking different points on the directrix.

## PROP. II.

46. If $C$ be the middle point of $AA'$, then $CA$ is a mean proportional between $CS$ and $CX$,

$$\text{or } CS \,.\, CX = CA^2. \quad (\textit{See fig. Prop.}\ \text{III.})$$

$$\text{Since } SA' : A'X :: SA : AX.$$

$$\text{Alternately } SA' : SA :: A'X : AX,$$

$$\therefore SA' - SA : SA :: A'X - AX : AX;$$

$$\text{or } AA' : SA :: XX' : AX,$$

$$\therefore AA' : XX' :: SA : AX,$$

$$\text{or } CA : CX :: SA : AX. \quad (1.)^*$$

$$\text{Again, } SA' : SA :: A'X : AX.$$

$$\therefore SA' + SA : SA :: A'X + AX : AX,$$

$$\text{or } SS' : SA :: AA' : AX.$$

$$\text{Alternately, } SS' : AA' :: SA : AX,$$

$$\text{or } CS : CA :: SA : AX. \quad (2.)$$

Hence from (1) and (2)

$$CA : CX :: CS : CA,$$

$$\therefore CA^2 = CX \,.\, CS.$$

or $CA$ is a mean proportional between $CS$ and $CX$.

COR. Since the three lines $CS$, $CA$, $CX$, are proportional therefore, by the definition of duplicate ratio and *Euclid*. VI. 20 *Cor.*,

$$CS : CX :: CS^2 : CA^2. \quad (3.)$$

## PROP. III.

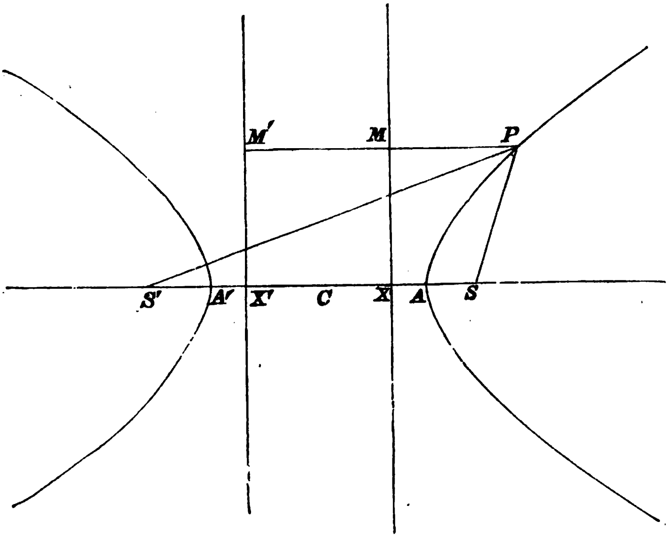
47. If $P$ be any point on the hyperbola, and $S$ be the focus nearer to $P$; then

$$S'P - SP = AA'.$$

$$\text{Since } SP : PM :: SA : AX,$$

---

[*] N.B. The results (1), (2), (3), should be remembered, as they will frequently be referred to.

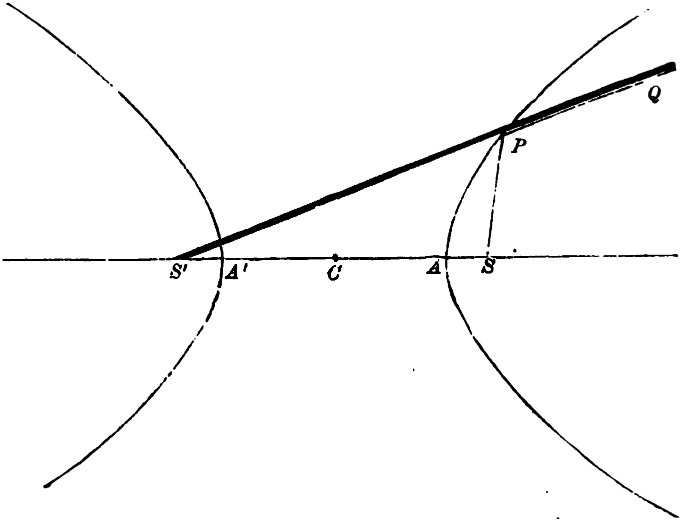


$$\text{and } SA : AX :: AA' : XX', \quad (\textit{Prop. } \text{II.})$$
$$\therefore\ SP : PM :: AA' : XX'.$$
$$\text{So } S'P : PM' :: AA' : XX',$$
$$\therefore\ S'P - SP : PM' - PM :: AA' : XX'.$$
$$\text{But } PM' - PM = MM' = XX',$$
$$\therefore\ S'P - SP = AA'.$$

COR. By means of this property the hyperbola may be practically described, and the form of the curve determined.

Let a rigid bar $S'Q$ of any length have one end fastened at the focus $S'$, in such a manner that it is capable of turning freely round $S'$ as a centre in the plane of the paper.

At the other end of the bar let a string be fastened of such a length that when stretched along the bar it shall just reach to within a distance equal to $AA'$ from the end $S'$ of the bar.



If the loose end of the string be now fastened to the focus $S$, and the rod being initially placed in the position $S'S$, be made to revolve round $S'$, while the string is kept constantly stretched by means of the point of a pencil at $P$, in contact with the bar; since $S'P$ and $SP$ are always increasing by the same amount, viz. the length of the portion of the string that removes itself from the bar, between any two positions of $P$, the difference between $S'P$ and $SP$ will be constantly the same, and the point $P$ will trace out the hyperbola.

Another perfectly similar branch may be described in the same manner by making the bar revolve round $S$ as centre.

In this case $S'P - SP$ will be equal to $AA'$.

The curve, therefore, consists of two similar branches, which recede indefinitely both from the line $AA'$, and also from the line $BCB'$ drawn bisecting $AA'$ at right angles. (*See fig. Prop.* IV.)

48. If $BC$ be taken of such a length that

$$BC^2 = CS^2 - CA^2,$$

and $CB'$ be made equal to $CB$, then $AA'$ and $BB'$ are called respectively the *Transverse* and *Conjugate Axes.*

The line $BCB'$ does not meet the hyperbola, and the reason of its being introduced will be seen further on.

If the conjugate and transverse axes are equal, the hyperbola is said to be *rectangular* or *equilateral.*

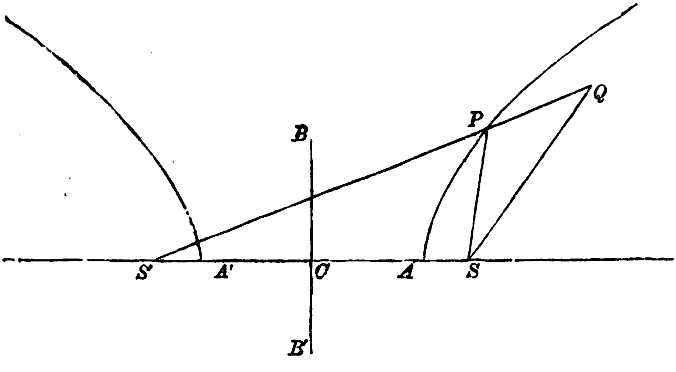
The property of the hyperbola, which we have just investigated, viz. that the difference between $SP$ and $S'P$ is constant, is sometimes taken as the definition of the curve. (*See Chapter* II. *Art.* 25.)

Also as in the ellipse, if $SL$ be the semi-latus rectum, it may be proved that

$$SL \,.\, AC = BC^2.$$

### PROP. IV.

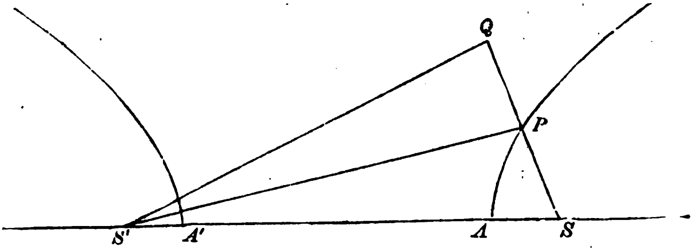
49. The difference of the distances of any point from the foci of a hyperbola will be greater or less than $AA'$, according as the point is on the concave or convex side of the curve.



(1.) Let $Q$ be a point on the concave side of the hyperbola.

Join $SQ$, $S'Q$, and let $S'Q$ meet the curve in $P$; join $SP$; then

$$\text{since } S'Q = S'P + PQ,$$
$$\text{and } SQ < SP + PQ,$$



$$\therefore\ S'Q - SQ > S'P - SP.$$
$$\text{but } S'P - SP = AA',$$
$$\therefore\ S'Q - SQ > AA'.$$

(2.) Let $Q$ be a point on the convex side of the curve nearer to $S$ than $S'$; join $SQ$, $S'Q$, and let $SQ$ meet the curve in $P$; join $S'P$; then

$$S'Q < S'P + PQ,$$
$$\text{and } SQ = SP + PQ,$$
$$\therefore\ S'Q - SQ < S'P - SP,$$
$$\text{but } S'P - SP = AA'.$$
$$\therefore\ S'Q - SQ < AA',$$

so if $Q$ be nearer to $S'$ than $S$, we can show that

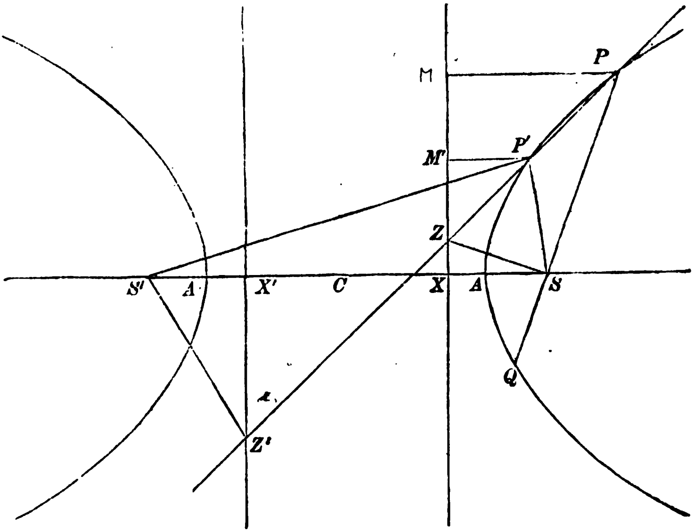
$$SQ - S'Q < AA';$$

Cor. Conversely a point will be on the concave or convex side of the hyperbola, according as the difference of its distances from the foci is greater or less than $AA'$.

50. Def. If a point $P'$ be taken on the hyperbola near to $P$ (*see fig. Prop.* V.) and $PP'$ be joined, the line $PP'$ produced, in the limiting position which it assumes when $P'$ is made to approach indefinitely near to $P$, is called the *Tangent* to the hyperbola at the point $P$.

## Prop. V.

If the tangent to the hyperbola at any point $P$ meet the directrix in the point $Z$, and if $S$ be the focus corresponding to the directrix on which $Z$ is situated, then $SZ$ will be at right angles to $SP$.



Let $P'$ be a point in the curve near to $P$.

Draw the chord $PP'$, and produce it to meet the directrix in $Z$; join $SZ$.

Draw $PM$, $P'M'$ at right angles to the directrix, and join $SP$, $SP'$.

Produce $PS$ to meet the hyperbola in $Q$; then since the triangles $ZMP$, $ZM'P'$ are similar,

$$\therefore ZP : ZP' :: MP : M'P',$$
$$:: SP : SP'.$$

$\therefore$ $SZ$ bisects the angle $P'SQ$. (*Euclid*, VI. A.)

Now, when $P'$ is indefinitely near to $P$, and $PP'$ becomes the tangent at the point $P$, the angle $PSP'$ becomes indefinitely small, while the angle $QSP'$ approaches two right angles; and therefore the angles $ZSP'$, being half of the angle $P'SQ$, becomes ultimately a right angle.

Hence, when $PZ$ becomes the tangent at the point $P$, the angle $ZSP$ is a right angle,

or $SZ$ is perpendicular to $SP$.

Cor. 1. Conversely, if $SZ$ be drawn at right angles to $SP$, meeting the directrix in $Z$, and $PZ$ be joined, $PZ$ will be the tangent at $P$.

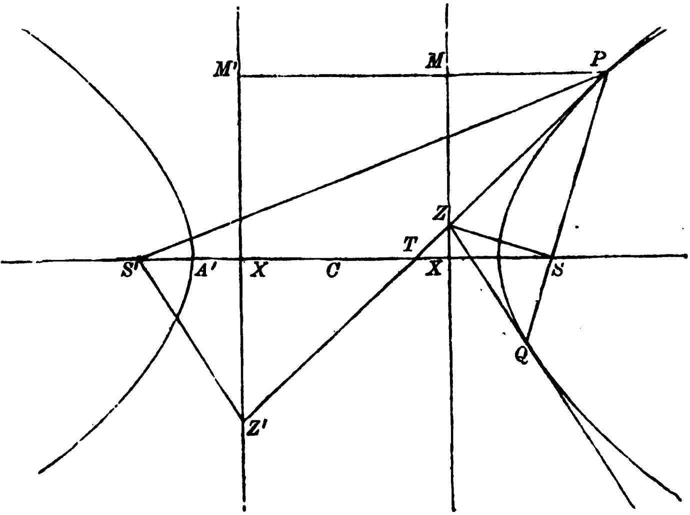
Cor. 2. If $PZ$ be produced to meet the other directrix in $Z'$, and $S'Z'$ be joined; then

$$S'Z' \text{ is at right angles to } S'P'.$$

Cor. 3. The tangents at the extremities of the latus rectum, or double ordinate through the focus, meet the axis in the point $X$.

## Prop. VI.

The tangent to the hyperbola at any point $P$ makes equal angles with the focal distances $SP$ and $S'P$.



Let the tangent at $P$ meet the directrices in $Z$ and $Z'$.

Draw $PMM'$ at right angles to the directrices meeting them in $M$ and $M'$ respectively; join $SZ$, $S'Z'$; then

$$SP : PM :: S'P : PM'.$$

And since the triangles $ZMP$, $Z'M'P$ are similar,

$$PM : PZ :: PM' : PZ',$$

$$\therefore\ SP : PZ :: S'P : PZ'.\quad (\textit{Ex æquali.})$$

Now in the triangles $SPZ$, $S'PZ'$ because the sides about the angles $SPZ$, $S'PZ'$ are proportional, and the angles $PSZ$, $PS'Z'$ are equal, being right angles, and the angles $SZP$, $S'Z'P$ are each less than a right angle,

$\therefore$ the triangles $SPZ$, $S'PZ'$ are similar. (*Euclid*, VI. 7).

$\therefore$ the angle $SPZ = S'PZ'$.

### Prop. VII.

Omit

The tangents at the extremities of a focal chord intersect in the directrix.

Let $PSQ$ be a focal chord, and let the tangent $P$ meet the directrix in $Z$. Join $SZ$; then

the angle $ZSP$ is a right angle, (*Prop.* V.)

And $\therefore$ also the angle $ZSQ$ is a right angle,

$\therefore$ $ZQ$ is the tangent at $Q$. (*Prop.* V. *Cor.* 1.)

Or the tangents at the extremities of a focal chord intersect in the directrix.

### Prop. VIII.

51. If the tangent at $P$ meet the transverse axis in $T$, and $PN$ be the ordinate of the point $P$; then

$$CT \,.\, CN = CA^2.$$

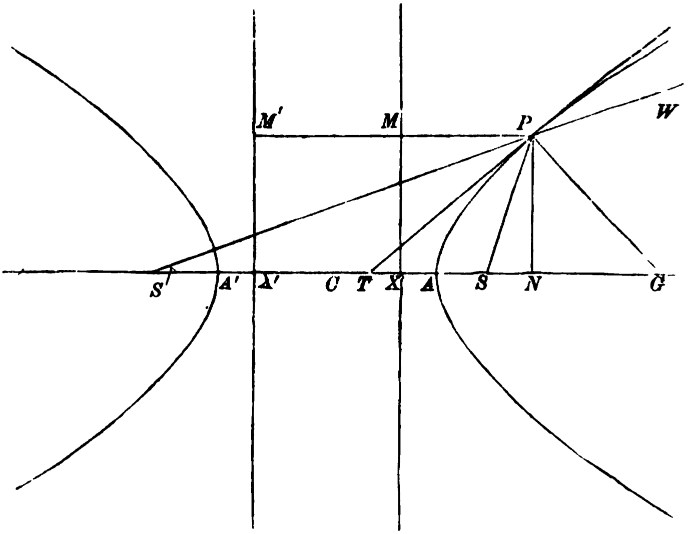
Draw $PMM'$ at right angles to the directrices meeting them in $M$ and $M'$. Join $SP$, $S'P$; then

since $PT$ bisects the angle $SPS'$, (*Prop.* VI.)

$$\therefore\ S'T : ST :: S'P : SP,\ (\textit{Euclid}, \text{VI. } 3.)$$

$$:: PM' : PM,$$

$$:: X'N : XN.$$



$$\therefore S'T - ST :: S'T + ST :: X'N - XN : X'N + XN$$

$$\text{or } 2CT : 2CS :: 2CX : 2CN,$$

$$\text{or } CT : CS :: CX : CN.$$

$$\therefore CT \,.\, CN = CS \,.\, CX,$$

$$= CA^2. \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{II.})$$

52. Def. The line $PG$, drawn at right angles to the tangent $PT$, is called the *Normal* to the hyperbola at the point $P$.

### Prop. IX.

If the normal to the hyperbola at the point $P$ meet the transverse axis in the point $G$, and $PN$ be the ordinate of the point $P$, then

$$NG : NC :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

Draw $PMM'$ at right angles to the directrices, meeting them in $M$ and $M'$, and produce $S'P$ to $W$; then since

the angle $TPG$ is a right angle,

∴ the angle $WPG$ = the complement of the angle $S'PT$,

and the angle $SPG$ = the complement of the angle $SPT$;

but the angle $S'PT$ = the angle $SPT$,

$\therefore$ the angle $WPG$ = the angle $SPG$,

$\therefore$ $PG$ bisects the angle $SPW$,

$$\therefore S'G : SG :: S'P : SP, \text{ (Euclid, VI. A.)}$$
$$:: PM' : PM,$$
$$:: X'N : XN,$$
$$\therefore S'G + SG : S'G - SG :: X'N + XN : X'N - XN;$$
$$\text{or } 2CG : SS' :: 2CN : XX'.$$

Alternately, $2CG : 2CN :: SS' : XX$;

$$\text{or } CG : CN :: CS : CX,$$
$$:: CS^2 : CA^2 \text{ (Prop. II. Cor.)}$$
$$\therefore CG - CN : CN :: CS^2 - CA^2 : CA^2;$$
$$\text{or } NG : CN :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

## Prop. X.

If $PN$ be the ordinate of any point $P$ on the hyperbola, then

$$PN^2 : AN . A'N :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

For $NG : NC :: BC^2 : AC^2$.

And rectangles of the same altitude are to one another as their bases, (*Euclid*, VI. 1.)

$$\therefore TN . NG : TN . NC :: BC^2 : AC^2;$$
$$\text{or } PN^2 : TN . NC :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

But $TN . CN = CN^2 - CT . CN$, (*Euclid*, II. 2.)

$$= CN^2 - CA^2, \text{ (Prop. VIII.)}$$
$$= AN . A'N, \text{ (Euclid, II. 6)}$$
$$\therefore PN^2 : AN . A'N :: BC^2 : AC^2.$$

## Prop. XI.

If the normal at any point $P$ of an hyperbola meet the transverse axis in $G$; then

$$SG : SP :: CS : CA.$$

Produce $S'P$ to $W$; then

since $PG$ bisects the angle $SPW$, (*Prop.* IX.)

$$SG : S'G :: SP : S'P,$$

$$\therefore SG : S'G - SG :: SP : S'P - SP,$$

but $S'P - SP = AA'$, (*Prop.* III.)

and $S'G - SG = SS'$,

$$\therefore SG : SS' :: SP : AA',$$

or $SG : SP :: SS' : AA'$,

or $SG : SP :: CS : CA$.

COR. Hence also,

$$S'G : S'P :: CS : CA.$$

fruit

## PROP. XII.

53. If from the foci $S$ and $S'$ of an hyperbola $SY$ and $S'Y'$ are drawn at right angles to the tangent at $P$, then $Y$ and $Y'$ are on the circumference of the circle described on $AA'$ as diameter, and

$$SY \,.\, S'Y' = BC^2.$$

Join $SP$, $S'P$, and produce $SY$ to meet $S'P$ in $W$; join $CY$; then

since the angle $SPY =$ the angle $WPY$, (*Prop.* VI.)

and the angle $SYP =$ the angle $WYP$,

and the side $PY$ is common to the triangles $SPY$, $WPY$,

$\therefore$ the triangle $SPY = WPY$ in all respects,

$$\therefore SP = PW, \text{ and } SY = WY,$$

$$\therefore S'P - SP = S'W,$$

but $S'P - SP = AA'$, (*Prop.* III.)

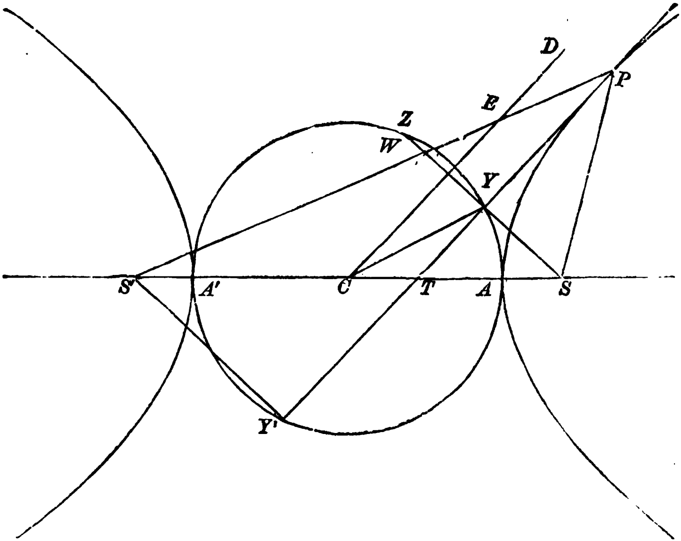
$$\therefore S'W = AA'.$$

Again, $\therefore SC = CS'$, and $SY = WY$,

$$\therefore SC : CS' :: SY : YW,$$

$\therefore CY$ is parallel to $S'W$,

$$\therefore CY : SW :: CS :: SS',$$



$$\therefore\ CY = \tfrac{1}{2}S'W = CA;$$
$$\text{so } CY = CA.$$

$\therefore$ $Y$ and $Y'$ are points on the circumference of the circle described upon $AA'$ as diameter.

Next, let $SY$ be produced to meet this circle in $Z$, and join $ZY'$; then

since the angle $ZYY'$ is a right angle

$\therefore$ $ZY'$ passes through the centre $C$,

$\therefore$ the angle $SCZ$ = the angle $S'CY'$,

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore\ SZ &= S'Y', \\ \therefore\ SY\,.\,S'Y' &= SY\,.\,SZ, \\ &= SA\,.\,SA', \text{ (\textit{Euclid}, III. 36 \textit{Cor.})} \\ &= CS^2 - CA^2, \text{ (\textit{Euclid}, II. 6.)} \\ &= BC^2. \end{aligned}$$

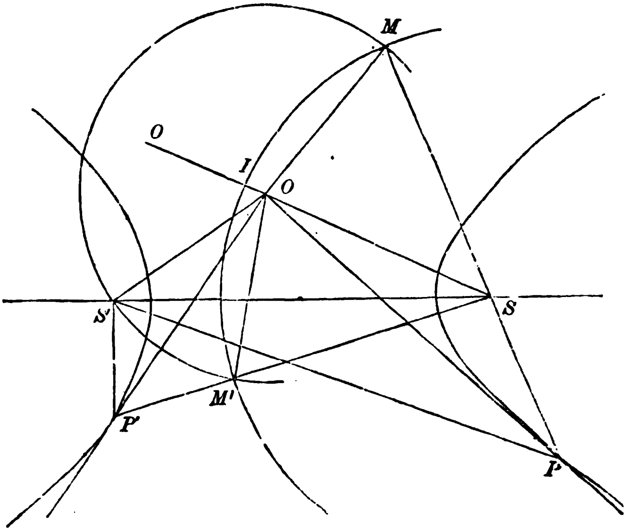
Cor. If $CD$ be drawn parallel to the tangent at $P$ meeting $S'P$ in $E$; then

since $CEPY$ is a parallelogram,

$$\therefore\ PE = CY = AC.$$

### Prop. XIII.

54. To draw a pair of tangents to an hyperbola from an external point $O$.



Of the foci $S$ and $S'$, let $S'$ be that which is nearer to $O$.

With centre $S$ and radius equal to $AA'$ describe a circle.

Join $OS$, $OS'$; and let $SO$ or $S'O$ produced meet the circle in the point $I$.

Now if $O$ be a point inside the circle $MIM'$ it is evident that $OS'$ is greater than $OI$; and if $O$ be outside the circle,

$$\text{since } OS - OS' < AA' \text{ or } SI, \text{ (\textit{Prop.} IV.)}$$

$$\therefore OS - OS' < OS - OI,$$

$$\therefore OS' > OI.$$

With centre $O$ and radius $OS'$ describe another circle cutting the former in the points $M$ and $M'$, which it will always do since $OS'$ is greater than $OI$.

Join $SM$, $SM'$, and produce them to meet the hyperbola in the points $P$ and $P'$.

Join $OP$, $OP'$; these will be the tangents required.

Join $S'P$, $S'P'$; then

$$\text{since } S'P - SP = AA' = SM,$$
$$\therefore\ S'P = PM.$$
$$\text{And } \therefore\ S'P,\ PO = MP,\ PO, \text{ each to each,}$$
$$\text{and } OS'' = OM,$$
$$\therefore \text{ the angle } OPS' = \text{the angle } OPM,$$
$$\therefore\ OP \text{ is the tangent at } P. \quad (\textit{Prop. } \text{VI.})$$
$$\text{So } OP \text{ is the tangent at } P'.$$

The points of contact $P$ and $P'$ will be upon the same or opposite branches of the hyperbola according as $SM$ and $SM'$ require to be produced in the same or in opposite directions with respect to $S$, in order to intersect the hyperbola.

## PROP. XIV.

Omit

If from a point $O$ a pair of tangents, $OP$, $OP'$ be drawn to an hyperbola, then the angles which $OP$ and $OP'$ subtend at either focus will be equal or supplementary according as the points of contact are in the same or opposite branches of the hyperbola.

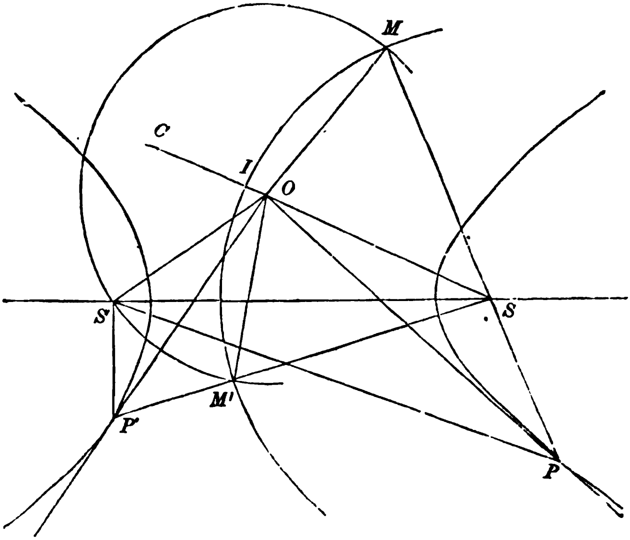
Let the points $P$ and $P'$ be on opposite branches of the hyperbola.

Join $PS$, $S'P$; $SP'$, $S'P'$.

Produce $PS$ to $M$, making $PM$ equal to $PS'$. Also from $P'S$ cut off a part $P'M'$ equal to $P'S'$.

Join $OM$, $OM'$; $OS$, $OS'$.

$$\text{Then since } OP,\ PS' = OP,\ PM, \text{ each to each,}$$
$$\text{and the angle } OPS' = \text{the angle } OPM, \ (\textit{Prop. } \text{VI.})$$
$$\therefore\ OS' = OM,$$
$$\text{and the angle } OS'P = \text{the angle } OMP.$$



So $OS' = OM'$,

and the angle $OS'P'$ = the angle $OM'P'$,

$\therefore OM = OM'$.

Again, $\because SM = S'P - SP = AA'$,

and $SM' = SP' - S'P' = AA'$,

$\therefore SM = SM'$.

And $\because OS, SM = OS, SM'$, each to each,

and $OM = OM'$,

$\therefore$ the angle $OSM$ = the angle $OSM'$,

and the angle $OMS$ = the angle $OM'S$.

But $OSM$ is the supplement of $OSP$,

and $OM'S$ is the supplement of $OM'P'$,

$\therefore OSM'$ is the supplement of $OSP$,

and $OMP$ the supplement of $OM'P'$.

But $OMP = OS'P$,

and $OM'P' = OS'P'$,

$\therefore OS'P$ is the supplement of $OS'P$.

Hence the angles which $OP$ and $OP'$ subtend either at $S$ or $S'$ are supplementary.

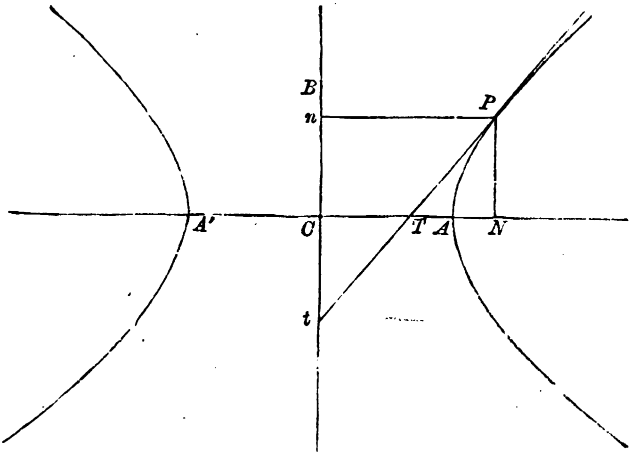
In a similar manner if $P$ and $P'$ are on the same branch of the hyperbola, the angles subtended either at $S$ or $S'$ may be shown to be equal.

## PROP. XV.

Omit

55. If the tangent at any point $P$ of an hyperbola meet the conjugate axis in the point $t$, and $Pn$ be drawn at right angles to $CB$; then

$$Cn \,.\, Ct = BC^2.$$



Draw $PN$ at right angles to $CA$; then

$$Ct : CT :: PN : NT,$$
$$\therefore Ct : PN :: CT : NT,$$
$$\therefore Ct \,.\, Cn : PN^2 :: CT \,.\, CN : CN \,.\, NT;$$
$$\text{or } Ct \,.\, Cn : CT \,.\, CN :: PN^2 : CN \,.\, NT,$$
$$:: BC^2 : AC^2. \quad (\textit{Prop. X.})$$
$$\text{But } CT \,.\, CN = AC^2,$$
$$\therefore Ct \,.\, Cn = BC^2.$$

56. The proofs that we have given up to this point of the properties of the hyperbola are closely analogous to the corresponding propositions in the ellipse. The remaining properties of the hyperbola are more conveniently investigated by means of its relation to certain lines, which we shall presently define, called *Asymptotes*, in the same manner as many of the properties of the ellipse were deduced from those of the auxiliary circle.

Def. The hyperbola described (*see fig. Prop.* XIV.) with $C$ as centre, and $BB'$ as transverse axis, and $AA'$ as conjugate axis, is called the *Conjugate Hyperbola.* Its foci, which will be on the line $BCB'$, will evidently be at the same distance from $C$ as those of the original hyperbola, since

$$CS^2 = CA^2 + CB^2.$$

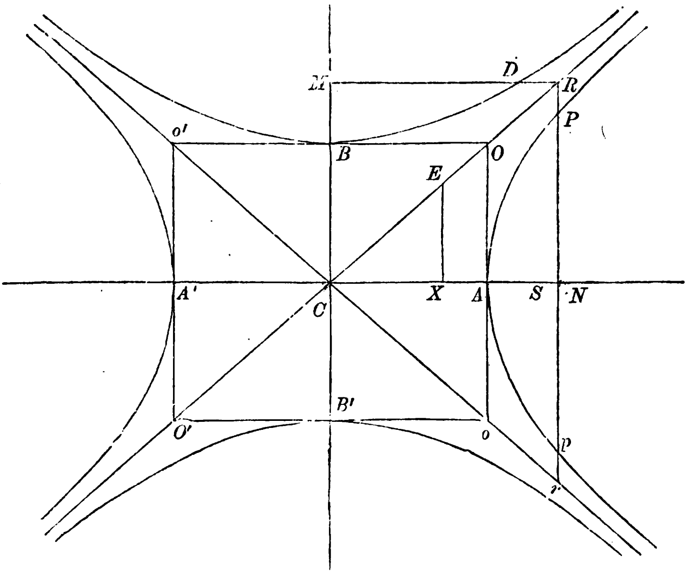
## Prop. XVI.

If through any point $R$ or either of the diagonals of the rectangle formed by drawing tangents to the hyperbola and its conjugate at the vertices, $A$, $A'$, $B$, $B'$, two ordinates $RPN$, $RDM$, be drawn at right angles to $AA'$ and $BB'$, and meeting either the hyperbola or its conjugate in the points $P$ and $D$; then

$$RN^2 \backsim PN^2 = BC^2,$$
$$\text{and } RM^2 \backsim DM^2 = AC^2.$$

Let $R$ be a point on the diagonal $O'CO$; then

$$\begin{aligned} RN^2 : CN^2 &:: AO^2 : AC^2, \\ &:: BC^2 : AC^2, \\ \text{and } PN^2 : CN^2 - CA^2 &:: BC^2 : AC^2; \; (\textit{Prop. } \text{X.}) \\ \therefore RN^2 - PN^2 : CA^2 &:: BC^2 : AC^2; \\ \therefore RN^2 - PN^2 &= BC^2. \\ \text{Again, } RM^2 : CM^2 &:: AC^2 : BC^2, \\ \text{and } DM^2 : CM^2 - CB^2 &:: AC^2 : BC^2; \; (\textit{Prop. } \text{X.}) \\ \therefore RM^2 - DM^2 : BC^2 &:: AC^2 : BC^2; \\ \therefore RM^2 - DM^2 &= AC^2. \end{aligned}$$



In exactly the same manner, if $NR$ had been produced to meet the conjugate hyperbola in $P$, and $MR$ had been produced to meet the original hyperbola in $D$, we should have had,

$$PN^2 - RN^2 = BC^2,$$

$$\text{and } DM^2 - RM^2 = AC^2.$$

COR. If $RP$ be produced to meet the hyperbola in $p$, and the other asymptote in $r$; then

$$RN^2 - PN^2 = RP \,.\, Pr; \text{ (\textit{Euclid}, II. 5.)}$$

$$\therefore RP \,.\, Pr = BC^2.$$

Hence as $RPN$ is further removed from $A$, and the line $Pr$ consequently increases, since the rectangle contained by $RP$ and $Pr$ remains constant, $RP$ must diminish, and by taking $R$ sufficiently far from $C$, $RP$ may be made less than any assignable magnitude. The line $CR$, therefore, continually approaches nearer and nearer to the hyperbola, though it never actually reaches it.

On account of this property, $CR$ is called an *Asymptote* to the hyperbola.

So also if $P$ be the point where $NR$ produced meets the conjugate hyperbola, we shall have

$$RP \,.\, Pr = BC^2;$$

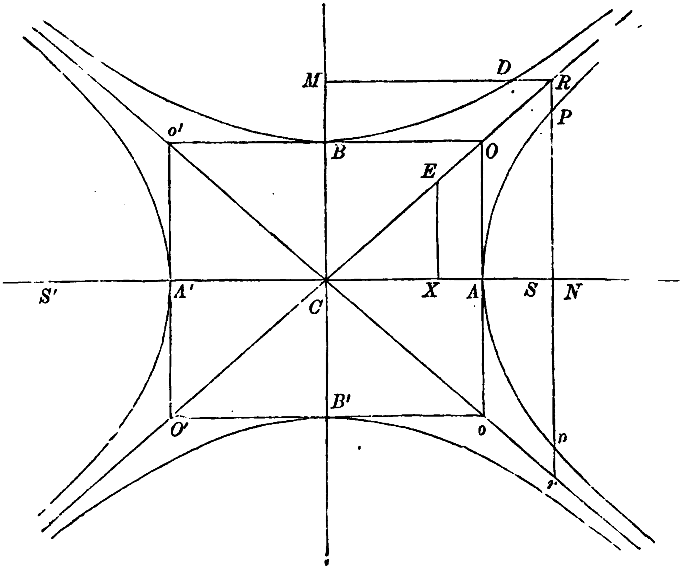
and therefore $CR$ is also the asymptote to the conjugate hyperbola.

In the same manner it may be shown that the other diameter $oCo'$ of the rectangle $OO'$ is an asymptote to both hyperbolas.

## PROP. XVII.

57. If $E$ be the point where the asymptote meets the directrix; then

$$CE = AC.$$



For by similar triangles,

$$CE : CO :: CX : CA,$$

$$:: CA : CS. \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{II.})$$

$$\text{But } CO^2 = CA^2 + CB^2 = CS^2;$$

$$\therefore CO = CS;$$

$$\therefore CE = AC.$$

Cor. If $SE$ be joined, since

$$CE^2 = CA^2 = CS . CX,$$

$\therefore$ the angle $CES$ is a right angle. (*Euclid*, VI. 8, *Cor.*)

## Prop. XVIII.

If from any point $R$ in one of the asymptotes to an hyperbola ordinates $RPN$, $RDM$ be drawn to the hyperbola and its conjugate respectively, and $PD$ be joined, $PD$ will be parallel to the other asymptote.

$$\text{For } RN^2 : RM^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2;$$

$$\text{and } RN^2 - PN^2 : RM^2 - DM^2 :: BC^2 : AC^2, \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XVI.})$$

$$\therefore PN^2 : DM^2 :: BC^2 : AC^4;$$

$$:: RN^2 : RM^2,$$

$$\therefore PN : DM :: RN : RM;$$

$$\therefore PD \text{ is parallel to } MN. \quad (\textit{Euclid},\ \text{VI. 2.})$$

$$\text{Also } CN : CM :: AC : BC,$$

$$\therefore MN \text{ is parallel to } AB;$$

$$\text{and } OA : Ao :: OB : Bo',$$

$$\therefore AB \text{ is parallel to } oo'.$$

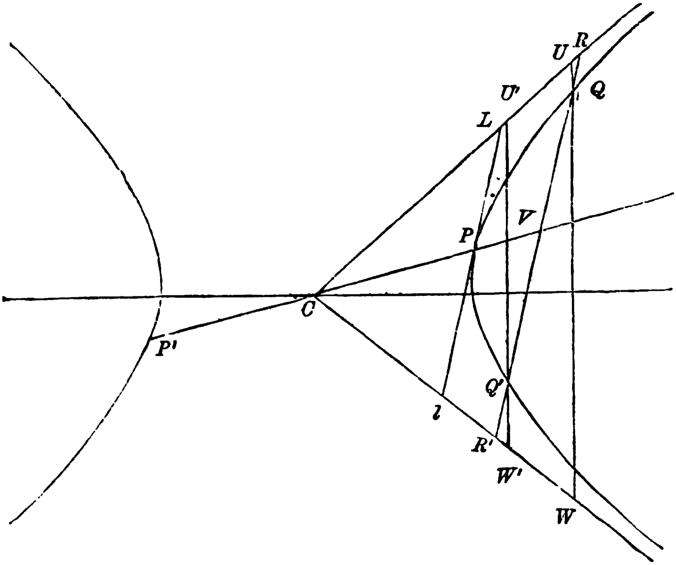
$$\text{Hence } PD \text{ is parallel to } oo'.$$

Cor. So also if $R$ and $D$ be the points where $NR$ and $MR$ produced meet respectively the conjugate and the original hyperbola, $PD$ will be still parallel to $oo'$.

## Prop. XIX.

58. If through any two points $Q$ and $Q'$ of an hyperbola a line $RQQ'R'$ be drawn in any direction meeting the asymptotes in $R$ and $R'$; then will

$$RQ = R'Q'.$$



Through $Q$ and $Q'$ draw the ordinates $UQW$, $U'Q'W'$; meeting the asymptotes in $U$, $W$, $U'$, $W'$; then by similar triangles,

$$QR : QU :: Q'R : Q'U',$$

$$\text{and } QR' : QW :: Q'R' : Q'W';$$

$\therefore$ compounding

$$QR \,.\, QR' : QU \,.\, QW :: Q'R \,.\, Q'R' : Q'U' \,.\, Q'W'.$$

$$\text{But } QU \,.\, QW = BC^2 = Q'U' \,.\, Q'W, \quad (\textit{Prop. } \text{XVI. } \textit{Cor.})$$

$$\therefore QR \,.\, QR' = Q'R \,.\, Q'R';$$

$$\text{but } QR \,.\, QR' = QR \,.\, QQ' + QR \,.\, Q'R',$$
$$\text{and } Q'R \,.\, Q'R' = Q'R' \,.\, QQ' + QR \,.\, Q'R';$$
$$\therefore\ QR \,.\, QQ' = Q'R' \,.\, QQ'.$$
$$\therefore\ QR = Q'R'.$$

Cor. 1. If $RQQ'R'$ move parallel to itself until the points $Q$ and $Q'$ coincide, the line $RQR'$ will ultimately assume the position $LPl$, and will become a tangent to the hyperbola at $P$.

Hence, since $RQ$ is always equal to $R'Q'$,

$$LP = Pl,$$

or the tangent $LPl$ is bisected at the point of contact $P$.

Cor. 2. If $CP$ be produced to meet $RR'$ in $V$, then since

$$RV : VR' :: LP : Pl,$$
$$\therefore RV = VR';$$
$$\text{and } RQ = Q'R',$$
$$\therefore QV = Q'V.$$

Hence, if a series of parallel chords be drawn in an hyperbola, their middle points will all be in the line drawn through the centre and the point where the tangent parallel to the chords meets the hyperbola.

Def. A line $PCP'$ drawn through the centre, and meeting the hyperbola in $P$ and $P'$, is called a *Diameter*.

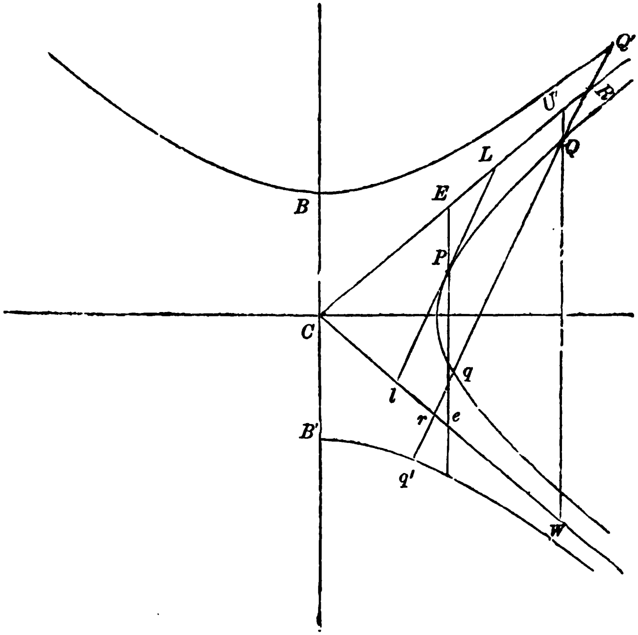
A diameter consequently bisects all chords drawn parallel to the tangents at its extremities.

### Prop. XX.

59. If through any point $Q$ of an hyperbola a line $RQr$ be drawn in any direction meeting the asymptotes in $R$ and $r$, and $LPl$ be the tangent drawn parallel to $RQr$; then

$$RQ \,.\, Qr = PL^2.$$

Through $P$ and $Q$ draw the ordinates $EPe$, $UQW$, meeting the asymptote in $E$, $e$, $U$, $W$; then by similar triangles,



$$QR : QU :: PL : PE,$$

$$Qr : QW :: Pl : Pe;$$

$$\therefore QR \,.\, Qr : QU \,.\, QW :: PL \,.\, Pl : PE \,.\, Pe;$$

but $QU \,.\, QW = BC^2 = PE \,.\, Pe$, (*Prop.* XVI. *Cor.*)

$$\therefore QR \,.\, Qr = PL \,.\, Pl,$$

$$= PL^2. \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XIX.}\ \textit{Cor.}\ 1.)$$

Cor. If $Qq$ be produced to meet the conjugate hyperbola in $Q'$, $q'$, we may show that

$$Q'R \,.\, Q'r = PL^2,$$

and also, as in Proposition XIX., that

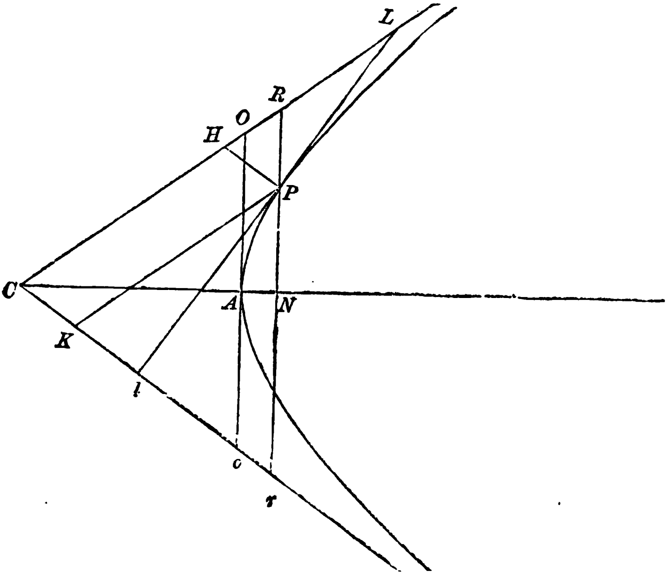
$$Q'R = q'r,$$

$$\therefore QQ' = qq'.$$

Hence if a line be drawn in any direction meeting both the hyperbolas, the portions intercepted between the hyperbola and its conjugate will be equal.

## PROP. XXI.

60. If from any point $P$ of an hyperbola, $PH$ and $PK$ be drawn parallel to the asymptotes, meeting them in $H$ and $K$ respectively; then $4 . PH : PK = CS^2$.



Draw the ordinate $RPNr$ meeting the asymptotes in $R$ and $r$; then by similar triangles,

$$PH : PR :: Co : Oo,$$

$$\text{and } PK : Pr :: CO : Oo,$$

$$\therefore PH . PK : PR . Pr :: CO^2 : Oo^2,$$

$$:: CS^2 : 4BC^2.$$

$$\text{But } PR . Pr = BC^2,$$

$$\therefore 4 . PH . PK = CS^2.$$

## PROP. XXII.

If the tangent at any point $P$ of an hyperbola meet the asymptotes in $L$ and $l$; then the area of the triangle $LCl$ is equal to the rectangle contained by $AC$ and $BC$.

Draw $PH$ and $PK$ parallel to the asymptotes meeting them in $H$ and $K$; then

$$\text{since } CL : CH :: Ll : Pl,$$

$$\text{and } Ll = 2Pl, \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XIX. } \textit{Cor.}\ 1.)$$

$$\therefore CL = 2CH = 2PK;$$

$$\text{so } Cl = 2CK = 2PH,$$

$$\therefore CL \,.\, Cl = 4PH \,.\, PK = CS^2, \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XXI.})$$

$$= CO \,.\, Co,$$

$$\therefore CL : CO :: Co : Cl,$$

$\therefore$ the triangles $LCl$, $OCo$ have the angle at $C$ common and the sides about those angles reciprocally proportional·

$$\therefore \text{the triangle } LCl = \text{the triangle } OCo,$$

$$= AC \,.\, AO.$$

$$= AC \,.\, BC.$$

## PROP. XXIII.

61. If from any point $R$ in the asymptote of an hyperbola two ordinates $RPN$ and $RDM$ be drawn to the hyperbola and its conjugate respectively, then the tangents at $P$ and $D$ will be parallel respectively to $CD$ and $CP$.

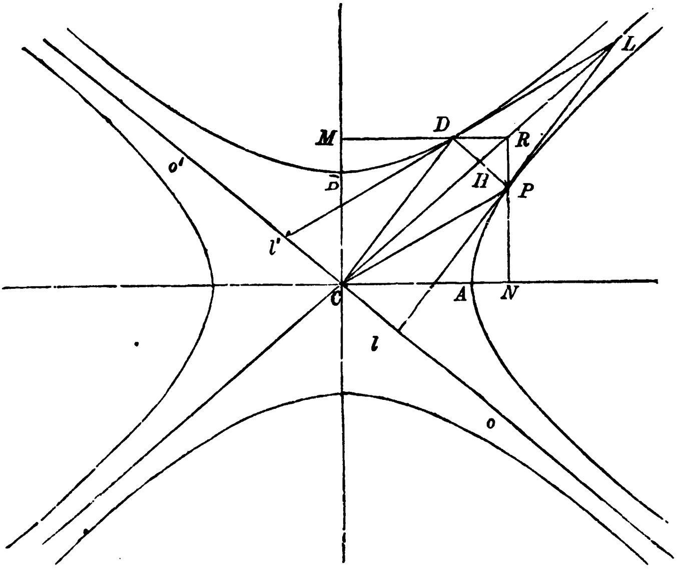
Join $PD$, meeting $CR$ in $H$; then

$$\text{since } PD \text{ is parallel to } oo', \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XVIII.})$$

the tangents at $P$ and $D$ will each meet $CR$ produced in the same point $L$. (*Prop.* XXII.)

Produce $LP$ and $LD$ to meet the other asymptotes in $l$ and $l'$; then

$$\text{since } CL \,.\, Cl = CS^2 = CL \,.\, Cl', \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XXII.})$$



$$\therefore\ Cl = Cl',$$

$$\therefore\ lC : Cl' :: lP : PL,$$

$\therefore$ $CP$ is parallel to the tangent at $D$.

Also $l'D : DL :: l'C : Cl$,

$\therefore$ $CD$ is parallel to the tangent at $P$.

The lines $CP$ and $CD$ are called *Conjugate Diameters*, since each of these lines is parallel to the tangent at the extremity of the other.

## Prop. XXIV.

If $CP$ and $CD$ be semi-conjugate diameters in the hyperbola; then

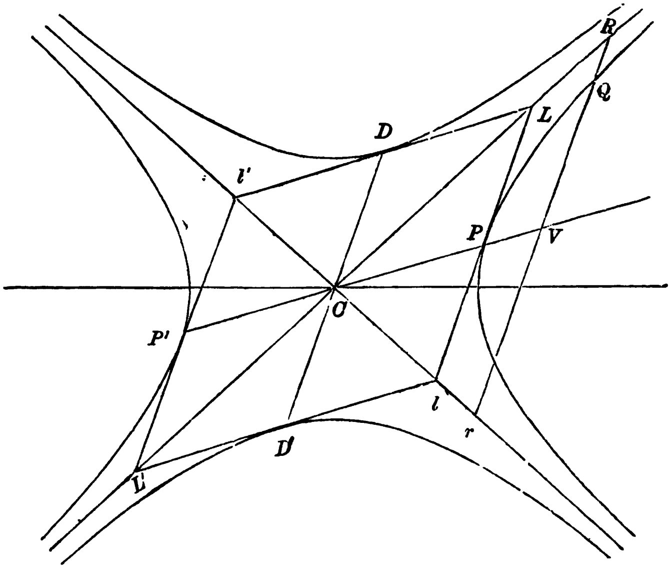
$$CP^2 \sim CD^2 = CA^2 \sim CB^2.$$

Draw the ordinates $NPR$, $MDR$ meeting the asymptote in the point $R$ (*Prop.* XXIII.); then

$$\begin{aligned} CR^2 - CP^2 &= NR^2 - NP^2, \\ &= BC^2, \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XVI.}) \\ \therefore\ CR^2 &= CP^2 + BC^2; \\ \text{so } CR^2 &= CD^2 + AC^2, \\ \therefore\ CP^2 + BC^2 &= CD^2 + AC^2; \\ \text{or } CP^2 \sim CD^2 &= AC^2 \sim BC^2. \end{aligned}$$

### PROP. XXV.

62. The area of any parallelogram formed by drawing tangents to the hyperbola and its conjugate at the extremities $P, P', D, D'$ of a pair of conjugate diameters is equal to the rectangle contained by the axes.



Let $Ll$, $L'l'$ be the parallelogram formed by drawing tangents at the extremities $P$, $P'$, $D$, $D'$, of any pair of conjugate diameters. The points $L$, $L'$, $l$, $l'$, will (*Prop.* XXIII.) be on the asymptotes.

Now the parallelogram $LL' = 4$ parallelogram $CL$,

$$\begin{aligned} &= 4 \text{ triangle } LCl, \\ &= 4\,AC\,.\,BC, \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XXII.}) \\ &= AA'\,.\,BB'. \end{aligned}$$

COR. If $PF$ be drawn perpendicular to $CD$, then

$$PF\,.\,CD = AC\,.\,BC.$$

Also, if the normal $PG$ meet the transverse axis in $G$, as in the ellipse

$$PF\,.\,PG = BC^2.$$

63. DEF. The line $QV$ drawn from any point $Q$ of the hyperbola parallel to the tangent at any point $P$, and meeting $CP$ produced in $V$, is called an *Ordinate* to the diameter $CP$.

## PROP. XXVI.

If $QV$ be an ordinate to the diameter $P'CP$, and $CD$ be conjugate to $CP$; then

$$QV^2 : PV\,.\,P'V :: CD^2 : CP^2.$$

Produce $VQ$ to meet the asymptotes in $R$ and $r$; and let the tangent at $P$ meet the asymptotes in $L$ and $l$; then

$$RV^2 : PL^2 :: CV^2 : CP^2,$$
$$\therefore\ RV^2 - PL^2 : PL^2 :: CV^2 - CP^2 : CP^2.$$

But $RQ\,.\,Qr = PL^2$, (*Prop.* XX.)

$$\therefore\ RV^2 - QV^2 = PL^2,$$
$$\text{or } RV^2 - PL^2 = QV^2.$$

And $CV^2 - CP^2 = PV\,.\,P'V$, (*Euclid*, II. 6.)

$$\therefore\ QV^2 : PL^2 :: PV\,.\,P'V : CP^2.$$

Alternately, $QV^2 : PV\,.\,P'V :: PL^2 : CP^2$.

But since $PD$ is a parallelogram, (*Prop.* XXIII.)

$$\therefore\ PL = CD.$$

Hence $QV^2 : PV\,.\,P'V :: CD^2 : CP^2$.

COR. If $VQ$ be produced to meet the conjugate hyperbola in $Q'$, then

since $Q'R\,.\,Q'r = PL^2$, (*Prop.* XX. *Cor.*)

$$\therefore\ Q'V^2 - RV^2 = PL^2.$$

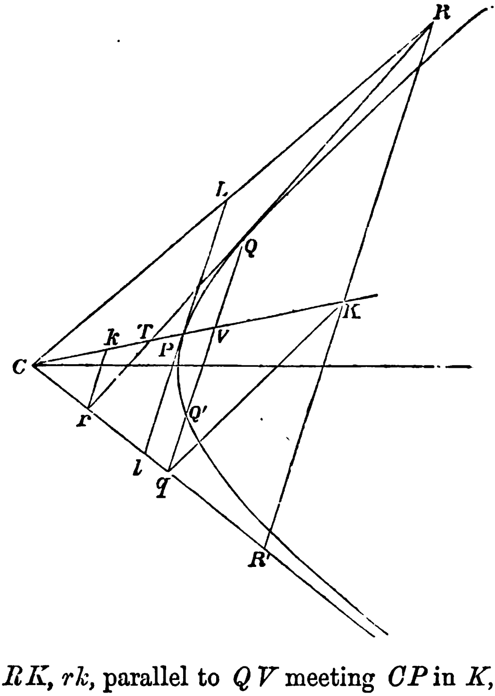
Hence $Q'V^2 : CV^2 + CP^2 :: CD^2 : CP^2$.

## PROP. XXVII.

64. If $QV$ be an ordinate to the diameter $PV$, and the tangent at $Q$ meet $CP$ in the point $T$; then

$$CV \cdot CT = CP^2.$$

Draw the tangent $LPl$ meeting the asymptotes in the points $L$, $l$; also let the tangent at $Q$ meet the asymptotes in $R$, $r$.



Draw $RK$, $rk$, parallel to $QV$ meeting $CP$ in $K$, $k$.

Now since the triangles $RCr$, $LCl$ are equal, (*Prop.* XXII.) and have the angle at $C$ common,

$\therefore\ CR : CL :: Cl : Cr.$ (*Euclid*, VI. 15.)

But $CR : CL :: CK : CP$,

$$\text{and } Cl : Cr :: CP : Ck,$$

$$\therefore CK : CP :: CP : Ck,$$

$$\therefore CK \,.\, Ck = CP^2.$$

Again, produce $RK$ and $QV$ to meet the asymptote $Cl$ in $R'$ and $q$; then

Since $Rr$ is bisected in $Q$, (*Prop.* XIX. *Cor.* 1.)

$$\therefore R'r \text{ is bisected in } q,$$

$$\text{and } RK = R'K, \text{ (Prop. XIX. Cor. 2.)}$$

$$\therefore Kq \text{ is parallel to } Rr,$$

$$\therefore CT : CK :: Cr : Cq,$$

$$:: Ck : CV,$$

$$\therefore CV \,.\, CT = CK \,.\, Ck$$

$$= CP^2.$$

Cor. 1. Conversely, if $QV$ be an ordinate to $PV$,

and $CV \,.\, CT = CP^2$,

then $QT$ is the tangent at $Q$.

Cor. 2. Hence also, if $RR'$ meet the curve in $U$ and $U'$,

and $kU$, $kU'$ be drawn,

since $CK \,.\, Ck = CP^2$,

$\therefore$ $kU$ and $kU'$ are tangents to the hyperbola at $U$ and $U'$.

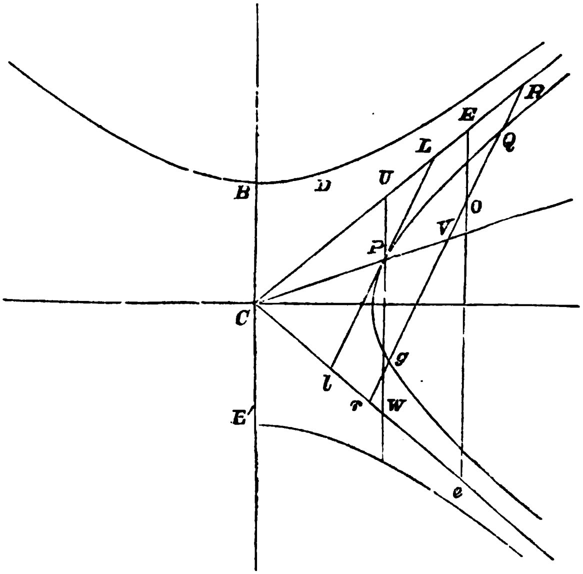
## Prop. XXVIII.

65. If two chords of a hyperbola intersect one another, the rectangles contained by their segments are proportional to the squares of the diameters parallel to them.

Let $QOq$ be any chord drawn through the point $O$, and let $CD$ be drawn parallel to it, meeting the conjugate hyperbola in $D$.

Produce $Qq$ to meet the asymptotes in $R$ and $r$; and draw the diameter $CPV$, bisecting both $Qq$ and $Rr$ in $V$. (*Prop.* XIX. *Cor.* 2.)

Also draw the tangent $LPl$ parallel to $Qq$, meeting the asymptotes in $L$ and $l$.



Now since $Qq$ is divided equally in $V$ and unequally in $O$,

$$\therefore\ QO\,.\,Oq = QV^2 - OV^2;\ (\textit{Euclid}, \text{II. } 5.)$$

so also $RO\,.\,Or = RV^2 - OV^2$; (*Euclid*, II. 5.)

$$\therefore\ RO\,.\,Or - QO\,.\,Oq = RV^2 - QV^2,$$

$$= RQ\,.\,Qr\ (\textit{Euclid}, \text{II. } 5.)$$

$$= PL^2,\ (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XX.})$$

$$\therefore\ QO\,.\,Oq = RO\,.\,Or - PL^2.$$

Again, through $O$ and $P$ draw $EOe$, $UPW$, at right angles to the axis meeting the asymptotes in $E$, $e$, $U$, $W$; then

$$RO : OE :: PL : PU,$$

and $rO : Oe :: Pl : PW$,

$$\therefore\ RO\,.\,rO : OE\,.\,Oe :: PL^2 : PU\,.\,PW;$$

$$\text{but } PU \,.\, PW = BC^2, \ (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XVI.})$$
$$\text{and } PL^2 = CD^2, \ (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XXIII.})$$
$$\therefore RO \,.\, rO : OE \,.\, Oe :: CD^2 : BC^2,$$
$$\text{or } RO \,.\, rO : CD^2 :: OE \,.\, Oe : BC^2.$$
$$\therefore RO \,.\, rO - PL^2 : CD^2 :: OE \,.\, Oe - BC^2 : BC^2,$$
$$\text{or } QO \,.\, Oq : CD^2 :: OE \,.\, Oe - BC^2 : BC^2.$$

In the same manner if through $O$ another chord $Q'\ Oq'$ be drawn, and $CD'$ be drawn parallel to it, meeting the conjugate hyperbola in $D'$, we shall have

$$Q'O \,.\, Oq' : CD'^2 :: OE \,.\, Oe - BC^2 : BC^2.$$

Hence $QO \,.\, Oq : Q'O \,.\, Oq' :: CD^2 : CD'^2$.

COR. The same result may be shown to be true when the point $O$ is outside the hyperbola. Moreover, it is not necessary that the chords should be drawn meeting *one* branch only of the hyperbola or the *same* branch. The proportion still holds good when one or both of the chords meet both branches of the hyperbola, or when the chords are drawn in different branches.

66. DEF. If with a point $O$ on the normal at $P$ as centre, and $OP$ as radius, a circle be described touching the hyperbola at $P$, and cutting it in $Q$; then when the point $Q$ is made to approach indefinitely near to $P$, the circle is called the *Circle of Curvature* at the point $P$.

## PROP. XXIX.

If $PH$ be the chord of the circle of curvature at the point $P$ of a hyperbola, which passes through the centre; then

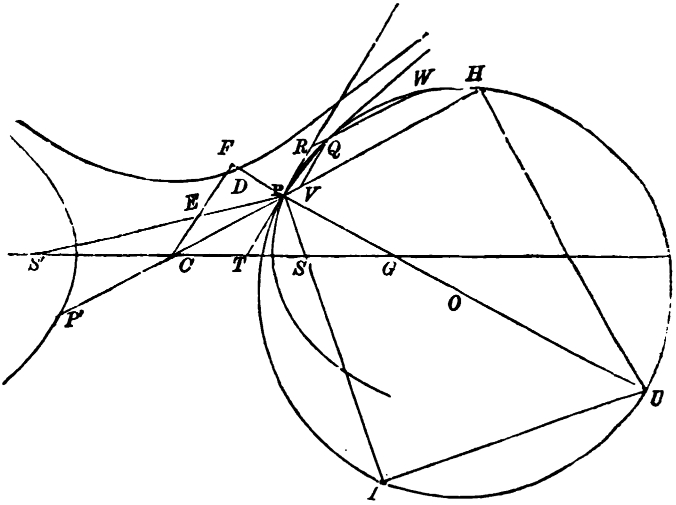
$$PH \,.\, CP = 2CD^2.$$

Let $PT$ be the tangent, and $PG$ the normal at the point $P$.

With centre $O$, and radius $OP$, describe a circle cutting the hyperbola in the point $Q$.

Draw $RQW$ parallel to $CP$, meeting the circle in $W$, and $TP$ produced in $R$.

Also, draw $QV$ parallel to $PR$, meeting the diameter $PP'$ in $V$; then, since $RP$ touches the circle at $P$,



$$\therefore\ RQ \,.\, RW = PR^2, \text{ (\textit{Euclid}, III. 36.)}$$
$$\text{or } PV \,.\, RW = QV^2.$$
$$\text{But } QV^2 : PV \,.\, P'V :: CD^2 : CP^2, \text{ (\textit{Prop.} XXVI.)}$$
$$\therefore\ PV \,.\, RW : PV \,.\, P'V :: CD^2 : CP^2,$$
$$\text{or } RW : P'V :: CD^2 : CP^2.$$

Now, when the circle becomes the circle of curvature at $P$, the points $R$ and $Q$ move up to, and coincide with $P$, and the lines $RW$ and $PH$ become equal, while

$$P'V \text{ becomes equal to } PP', \text{ or } 2\,CP.$$
$$\text{Hence, } PH : 2\,CP :: CD^2 : CP^2,$$
$$\therefore\ PH \,.\, CP : 2\,CP^2 :: 2\,CD^2 : 2\,CP^2,$$
$$\therefore\ PH \,.\, CP = 2\,CD^2.$$

## PROP. XXX.

If $PU$ be the diameter of the circle of curvature at the point $P$ of the hyperbola, and $PF$ be drawn at right angles to $CD$; then

$$PU \,.\, PF = 2\,CD^2.$$

Since the triangle $PHU$ is similar to the triangle $PFC$,

$$\therefore PU : PH :: CP : PF,$$
$$\therefore PU \,.\, PF = PH : CP,$$
$$= 2CD^2. \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XXIX.})$$

## Prop. XXXI.

If $PI$ be the chord of the circle of curvature through the focus of the hyperbola; then

$$PI \,.\, AC = 2CD^2.$$

Let $S'P$ meet $CD$ in $E$; then, since the triangles $PIU$ and $PEF$ are similar,

$$\therefore PI : PU :: PF : PE.$$
$$\text{But } PE = AC, \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XII. } \textit{Cor.})$$
$$\therefore PI : PU :: PF : AC,$$
$$\therefore PI \,.\, AC = PU \,.\, PF,$$
$$= 2CD^2. \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XXX.})$$

The point where the circle of curvature intersects the hyperbola may be determined as in the case of the ellipse.

## Prop. XXXII.

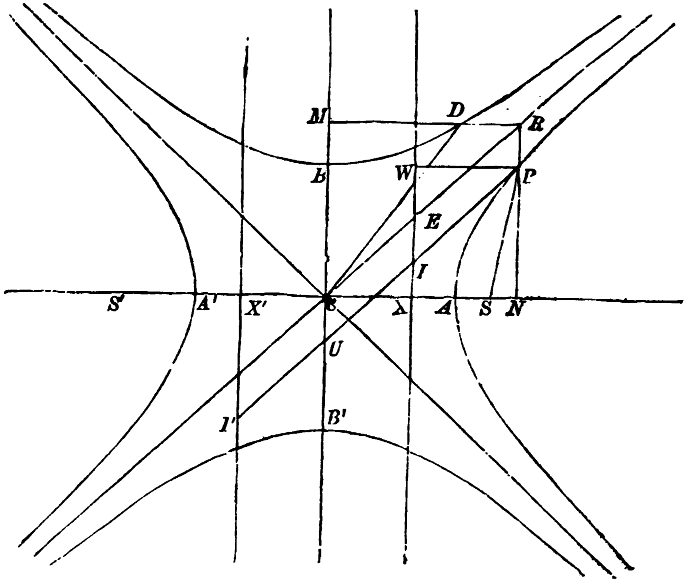
67. If $P$ be any point on the hyperbola, and $CD$ be conjugate to $CP$; then

$$SP \,.\, S'P = CD^2.$$

Draw $PII'$ parallel to the asymptote $CE$ meeting the directrices in $I$ and $I'$, and $CB'$ in $U$.

Let the ordinates, $NP$, $MD$ meet the asymptote in $R$, and draw $PW$ perpendicular to the directrix; then by similar triangles,

$$PI : PW :: CE : CX,$$
$$:: CA : CX. \quad (\textit{Prop.}\ \text{XVII.})$$



But $SP : PW :: SA : AX$,

$:: CA : CX.$

$\therefore SP = PI$;

so $S'P = PI'$,

$\therefore SP \,.\, S'P = PI \,.\, PI'$,

$= UP^2 - UI^2$,

$= CR^2 - CE^2$,

$= CR^2 - CA^2$. (*Prop.* XVII.)

But $CR^2 - CD^2 = RM^2 - DM^2$,

$= CA^2$, (*Prop.* XVI.)

$\therefore CR^2 - CA^2 = CD^2$,

Hence $SP \,.\, S'P = CD^2$.

## PROBLEMS ON THE HYPERBOLA.

1. The locus of the centre of a circle touching two given circles is an hyperbola or ellipse.

2. If on the portion of any tangent intercepted between the tangents at the vertices a circle be described, it will pass through the foci.

3. In an hyperbola the tangents at the vertices will meet the asymptotes in the circumference of the circle described on $SS'$ as diameter.

4. If from a point $P$ in an hyperbola $PII'$ be drawn parallel to the transverse axis meeting the asymptotes in $I$ and $I'$, then $PI \,.\, PI' = AC^2$.

5. If a circle be inscribed in the triangle $SPS'$, the locus of its centre is the tangent at the vertex.

6. If $PN$ be the ordinate of the point $P$, and $NQ$ a tangent to the circle described on the transverse axis as diameter, and $PM$ be drawn parallel to $QC$ meeting the axis in $M$, then $MN = BC$.

7. If $PN$ be the ordinate of a point $P$, and $NQ$ be drawn parallel to $AP$ to meet $CP$ in $Q$, then $AQ$ is parallel to the tangent at $P$.

8. If an hyperbola and an ellipse have the same foci, they cut one another at right angles.

9. If the tangent at $P$ intersect the tangents at the vertices in $R$, $r$, and the tangent at $P'$ intersect them in $R'$, $r'$, then $AR \,.\, Ar = AR' \,.\, Ar'$.

10. If any two tangents be drawn to an hyperbola, the lines joining the points where they intersect the asymptotes will be parallel.

11. The perpendicular drawn from the focus to the asymptotes of an hyperbola is equal to the semi-conjugate axis.

12. If the asymptotes meet the tangent at the vertex in $O$, and the directrix in $E$; then $AE$ is parallel to $SO$.

13. In a rectangular hyperbola conjugate diameters are equal to one another.

14. In a rectangular hyperbola the normal $PG$ is equal to $CP$.

15. The lines drawn from any point in a rectangular hyperbola to the extremities of a diameter make equal angles with the asymptotes.

16. Prove that the asymptotes to an hyperbola bisect the lines joining the extremities of conjugate diameters.

17. A line drawn through one of the vertices of an hyperbola and terminated by two lines drawn through the other vertex parallel to the asymptotes will be bisected at the other point where it cuts the hyperbola.

18. $P$ is any point on an hyperbola, and $P'$ a point on the conjugate hyperbola. If $CP$ and $CP'$ be conjugate, prove that

$$S'P' - SP = AC - BC,$$

$S$ and $S'$ being the interior foci.

19. If $CP$ and $CD$ be conjugate, and through $C$ a line be drawn parallel to either focal distance of $P$, the perpendicular from $D$ upon this line is equal to $BC$.

20. Given a pair of conjugate diameters, find the principal axes.

21. If $Q$ be a point on the conjugate axis of a rectangular hyperbola, and $QP$ be drawn parallel to the transverse axis meeting the curve in $P$, then

$$PQ = AQ.$$

22. In a rectangular hyperbola the focal chords drawn parallel to conjugate diameters are equal.

23. If in an equilateral hyperbola $CY$ be drawn at right angles to the tangent at $P$, and $AY$ be joined, the triangles $PCA$, $CAY$ are similar.

24. The radius of the circle which touches an hyperbola and its asymptotes, is equal to that part of the latus rectum produced which is intercepted between the curve and the asymptotes.

25. If $QQ'$ be any chord of an hyperbola, and $CP$ the diameter corresponding to it, and $QH$, $PK$, $Q'H'$ be drawn parallel to one asymptote meeting the other in $H$, $K$ and $H'$, then $CH \,.\, CH' = CK^2$.

26. If the chord $RPP'R'$ intersect the hyperbola in the points $P$, $P'$, and the asymptotes in $R$, $R'$; and $PK$ be drawn parallel to $CR'$, and $P'K'$ to $CR$; then $RK = P'K'$, and $R'K' = PK$.

27. If $AA'$ be any diameter of a circle, and $PNQ$ an ordinate to it, then the locus of the intersections of $AP$, $A'Q$ is a rectangular hyperbola.

28. If two concentric rectangular hyperbolas be described, the axes of one being the asymptotes of the other, they will intersect at right angles.

29. If any chord $AP$ through the vertex be divided in $Q$, so that $AQ : QP :: AC^2 : BC^2$, and $QN$ be drawn to the foot of the ordinate $PN$, prove that a straight line drawn at right angles to $QN$ from $Q$ cuts the transverse axis in the same ratio.

30. Prove that the curve which trisects the arcs of all segments of a circle described upon a given base is an hyperbola.

31. If $SVs$, $TVt$ be two tangents cutting one asymptote in $S$, $T$, and the other in $s$, $t$, prove that

$$VS : Vs :: Vt : VT.$$

32. If from the exterior focus of an hyperbola a circle be described with radius equal to $BC$, and tangents be drawn to it from any point in the hyperbola, the line joining the points of contact will touch the circle described on the transverse axis as diameter.

33. Circles are drawn touching the straight line $AB$ in a fixed point $C$; and from the fixed points $A$, $B$ tangents are drawn to these circles. The locus of their intersection is an ellipse or hyperbola. Distinguish between the two cases.

34. $PP'$ is a double ordinate in an ellipse. $AP$, $A'P'$ are produced to meet in $Q$. Prove that the locus of $Q$ is an hyperbola with the same axes as the ellipse.

35. If the tangent at $P$ intersect the asymptotes in $L$ and $l$, and $PG$ be the normal at $P$, then the angle $LGl$ is a right angle.

36. If an ellipse, a parabola, and a hyperbola, have a common tangent, and the same curvature at the vertex, the ellipse will be entirely within the parabola, and the parabola entirely within the hyperbola.

37. The chord $RPP'R'$ of an hyperbola intersects the asymptotes in $R$ and $R'$. From the point $R$ a tangent $RQ$ is drawn meeting the hyperbola in $Q$. If $PH$, $QK$, $P'H'$ be drawn parallel to one asymptote meeting the other in the points $H$, $K$, $H'$; then $PH + P'H' = 2QK$.

38. If through $P$,$P'$ on an hyperbola lines be drawn parallel to the asymptotes forming a parallelogram, of which $PP'$ is one diagonal, the other diagonal will pass through the centre.

39. If $P$ be the middle point of a line $EF$ which moves so as to cut off a constant area from the corner of a rectangle, its locus is an equilateral hyperbola.

40. $PM$, $PN$ are drawn parallel to the asymptotes $CN$, $CM$, and an ellipse is constructed having $CN$, $CM$ for semi-conjugate diameters. If $CP$ cut the ellipse in $Q$, the tangents at $Q$ and $P$ to the ellipse and hyperbola are parallel.

41. If a circle be described through any point $P$ of a given hyperbola and the extremities $A$, $A'$ of the transverse axis, and $NP$ be produced to meet the circle in $Q$; prove that $Q$ traces out an hyperbola whose conjugate axis is a third proportional to the conjugate and transverse axes of the original hyperbola.

42. If lines be drawn from any point of a rectangular hyperbola to the extremities of a diameter, the difference between the angles which they make with the diameter will be equal to the angle which this diameter makes with its conjugate.

43. If between a rectangular hyperbola and its asymptotes any number of concentric elliptic quadrants be inscribed, the rectangle contained by their axes will be constant.

44. In the rectangular hyperbola if $CP$ be produced to $Q$ so that $PQ = CP$, and $QO$ be drawn at right angles to $CQ$ to intersect the normal in $O$, $O$ is the centre of curvature at $P$.

45. With two conjugate diameters of an ellipse as asymptotes a pair of conjugate hyperbolas are constructed; prove that if one hyperbola touch the ellipse the other will do so likewise; prove also that the diameters drawn through the points of contact are conjugate to each other.

46. If a pair of conjugate diameters of an ellipse when produced be asymptotes to an hyperbola, the points of the hyperbola at which a tangent to the hyperbola will also be a tangent to the ellipse, lie in an ellipse similar to the given one.

47. In the rectangular hyperbola the radius of curvature at $P$ is to the radius of curvature at $P'$ in the triplicate ratio of $CP$ to $CP'$.

48. $OP$, $OQ$ are tangents to an ellipse at $P$ and $Q$, and asymptotes to an hyperbola. Show that a pair of their common chords is parallel to $PQ$. One of these chords being $RS$, prove that if $PR$ touches the hyperbola at $P$, $QS$ touches it at $S$; also if $PS$, $QR$ meet in $U$, $OU$ bisects $PQ$.

49. The base of the triangle $ABC$ remains fixed, while the vertex $C$ moves in an equilateral hyperbola passing through $A$ and $B$. If $P$, $Q$ be the points in which $AC$, $BC$ meet the circle described on $AB$ as diameter, the intersection of $AQ$, $BP$ is on the other branch of the hyperbola.

# CHAPTER IV.

## THE SECTIONS OF THE CONE.

68. Def. If two indefinite straight lines *IOI′*, *DOD′*, intersect one another at a point *O*, and one of them *IOI′* remain fixed while the other *DOD′* revolves round it in such a manner that its inclination to *IOI′* is the same in all positions, the surface generated by *DOD′* will be a *Right Cone.*

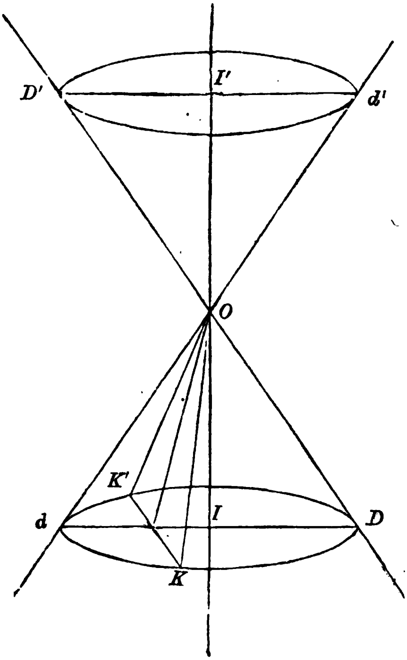
The line *IOI′* is called the *Axis*, and the point *O* the *Vertex* of the *Cone.*

It now remains for us to show (*see Introduction*) that the curve formed by the intersection of this surface with a plane is *in general* one of the three curves whose properties we have been investigating, and to consider under what circumstances it will be the Parabola, Ellipse, or Hyperbola.

If the cutting plane pass through the vertex of the cone as *KOK′*, and intersect the cone again *at all*, it will *in general* cut it in two straight lines as *OK*, *OK′*, which will represent two positions of the generating line.

The inclination of these lines to each other will depend upon the inclination of the cutting plane to the axis of the cone, and will be greatest when this plane passes through the axis, in which case it will be double the constant angle between the axis and the generating line.

If the cutting plane pass through a generating line *dod′* and be perpendicular to the plane containing this line and the axis, it will simply touch the cone along this line.



Should the cutting plane not pass through the vertex, and be at right angles to the axis of the cone, the section will evidently be a circle.

In any other case the section will, as we proceed to show, be a Parabola, Ellipse, or Hyperbola.

Whatever be the position of the cutting plane with respect to the cone, we can always suppose a plane drawn through the axis of the cone at right angles to it; and it will be convenient to have this latter plane represented by the plane of the paper as $DOd$. The cutting plane will therefore always be taken at right angles to the plane $DOd$ of the paper.

### Prop. I.

69. The curve formed by the intersection of the surface of a right cone with a plane (which neither passes through its vertex nor is at right angles to its axis) will be a *Parabola*, *Ellipse*, or *Hyperbola*, according as the inclination of the cutting plane to the axis of the cone is *equal to*, *greater*, or *less than* the constant angle which the generating line forms with the axis.

Let the plane of the paper represent the plane drawn through the axis $IOI'$ of the cone at right angles to the cutting plane; and let it intersect the surface of the cone in the two generating lines $OD$, $Od$.

Let the cutting plane intersect the surface of the cone in the curve $PA$, and the plane of the paper in the line $ANH$.

The curve will evidently be symmetrical with respect to this line.

On $AH$ take any point $N$, and through $N$ draw a plane perpendicular to the axis meeting the surface of the cone in the circle $RPr$, and the cutting plane in the line $PN$, which will be at right angles to the plane of the paper and to $AN$.

Let a sphere be inscribed in the cone touching the cone in the circle $EQe$ and the cutting plane in the point $S$, and let the plane $EQe$ intersect the cutting plane in the line $XM$, which will be at right angles to the plane of the paper, and therefore parallel to $PN$.

Draw $PM$ perpendicular to $XM$, and join $PS$, $PO$, and let $PO$ meet the circle $EQe$ in the point $Q$.*

Then since $PS$ and $PQ$ are both tangents to the sphere,

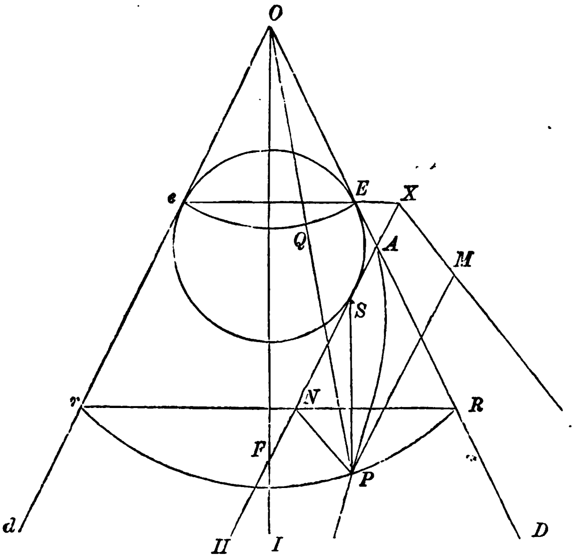
$$\therefore PS = PQ.$$

$$\text{But } PQ = RE,$$

$$\therefore PS = RE.$$

---

* N.B. In the figure, to avoid confusion, that part of the section which lies above the plane of the paper is alone represented.



But $RE : XN :: AE : AX$, (*Euclid*, VI. 2.)

and $AE = AS$,

$\therefore RE : XN :: AS : AX$,

$\therefore SP : PM :: AS : AX$,

$\therefore$ the curve $PA$ is either a *Parabola*, *Ellipse*, or *Hyperbola*, whose focus is $S$ and directrix $XM$.

Again, let $AH$ meet the axis $OI$ in $F$.

Then the angle $AFO$ will be the inclination of the cutting plane to the axis.

(1) Let the angle $AFO =$ the angle $FOd$;

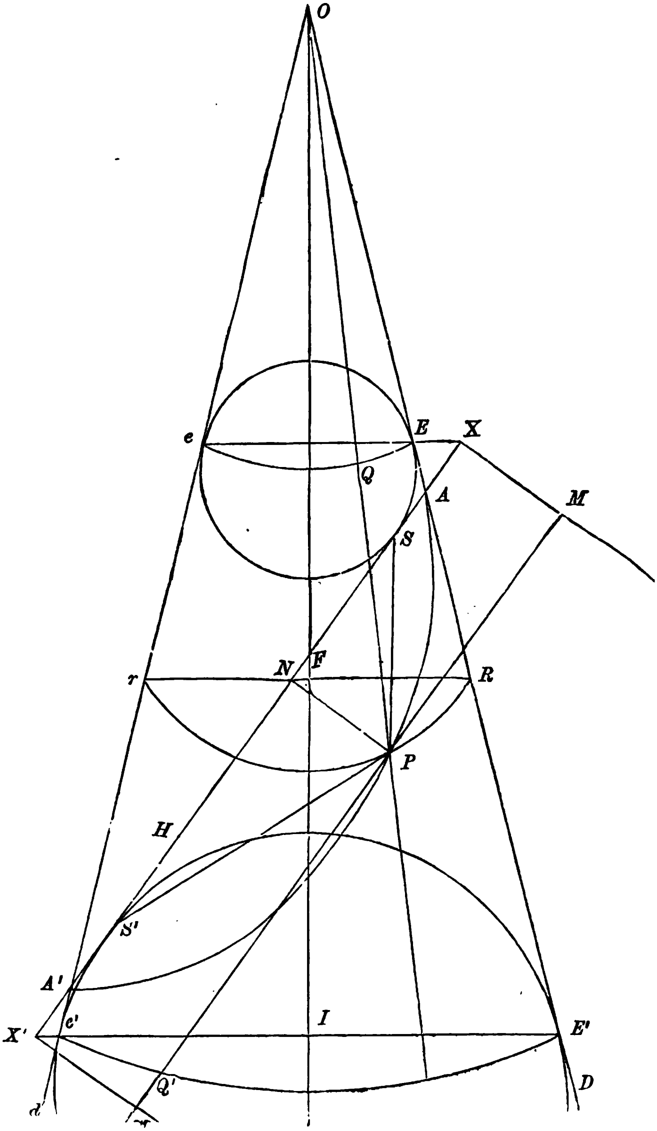
then $AH$ is parallel to $Od$,

$\therefore$ the angle $AXE =$ the angle $OeE =$ the angle $AEX$,

$\therefore AE = AX$,

$\therefore AS = AX$,

$\therefore$ the curve $AP$ will be a *Parabola*.


O
e
E
X
Q
A
M
S
N
F
r
R
P
H
S'
A'
e'
X'
I
E'
D
Q'
d'

(2) Let the angle $AFO$ be $> FOd$; then

the complement $FXE$ is $<$ the complement $OEe$,

$\therefore$ the angle $AXE$ is $< AEX$,

$\therefore$ $AE$ is $< AX$,

or $AS$ is $< AX$,

$\therefore$ the curve $AP$ is an *Ellipse.*

Since the angles $HFO$, $FOd$ are together less than $HFO$, $OFA$, *i.e.* than two right angles, the lines $AH$ and $Oe$ may be produced to meet in $A'$.

If another sphere be described touching the cone in the circle $E'Q'e'$ and the cutting plane in the point $S'$; and the line $X'M'$ denote the intersection of the plane $E'Q'e'$ with the cutting plane, and $PM'$ be drawn at right angles to this line, it can easily be shown that

$$S'P : PM' :: S'A' : A'X'.$$

Hence $S'$ and $X'M'$ represent respectively the other focus and directrix of the ellipse.

Also if $BC$ be the semi-axis minor, and through the centre $C$ a line $UCU'$ be drawn parallel to $Ee$ meeting $OD$, $Od$ in $U$ and $U'$, then it is evident that

$$BC^2 = CU \cdot CU'.$$

(3) Let the angle $AFO$ be $< FOd$; then

the angle $AXE$ is $>$ the angle $AEX$,

$\therefore$ $AE$ is $> AX$,

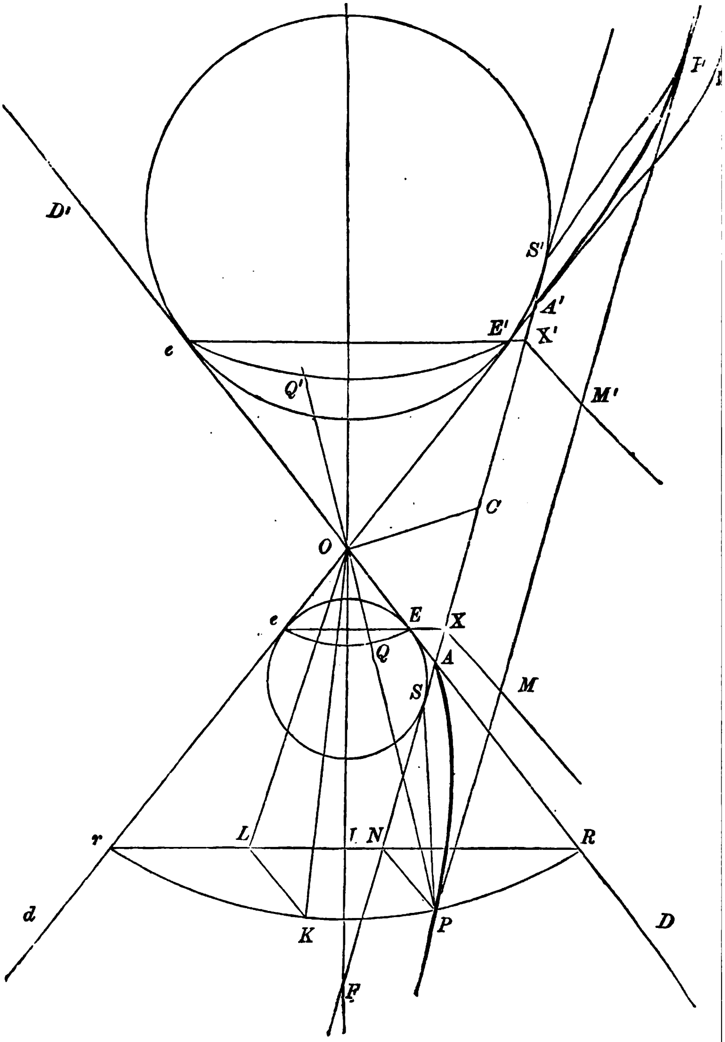
$\therefore$ $AS$ is $> AX$,

$\therefore$ the curve $PA$ is an *Hyperbola.*

Since the angles $AFO$, $FOd'$ are less than the two $FOd$, $FOd'$, *i.e.* than two right angles, the lines $FA$ and $dO$ may be produced to meet in $A'$.

In this case the cutting plane will intersect the other half of the cone, and if any point $P'$ be taken on this part of the curve, and $P'M$ be drawn at right angles to $XM$, it can be shown as before that

$$SP' : P'M :: S'A :: AX.$$


P'
D'
S'
A'
E'
X'
e
Q'
M'
C
O
e
E
X
Q
A
S
M
r
L
I
N
R
d
K
P
D
F

The intersection of the cutting plane therefore with this portion of the cone will be the other branch of the hyperbola.

Also if another sphere be described touching the upper portion of the cone in $E'Q'e'$, and the cutting plane in $S'$, and the line $X'M'$ denote the intersection of the plane $E'Q'e'$ with the cutting plane, and $P'M'$ be drawn at right angles to this line, it can be easily shown that

$$S'M' : P'M' :: S'A' : A'X'.$$

Hence, $S'$ and $X'M'$ will represent respectively the other focus and directrix of the hyperbola.

COR. 1. In this last case, *i.e.* when the section is an hyperbola, if a plane $OKL$ be drawn through the vertex of the cone parallel to the cutting plane, meeting the plane of the paper in the straight line $OL$, and the surface of the cone in the generating line $OK$; then

$$\begin{aligned} OL : OK &:: OL : OR, \\ &:: AN : AR, \\ &:: AX : AE, \quad (\textit{Euclid}, \text{VI. } 2.) \\ &:: AX : AS, \\ &:: CA : CS, \quad (\textit{Chap.} \text{ III. } \textit{Prop.} \text{ II.}) \end{aligned}$$

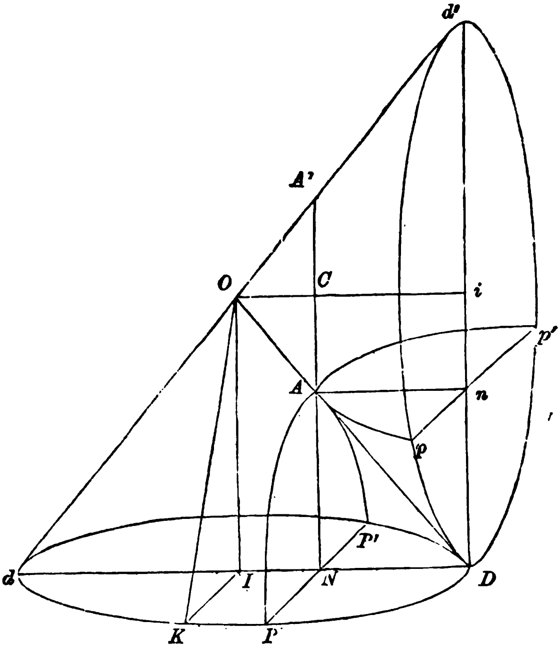
where $C$ is the middle point of $AA'$ and therefore the centre of the hyperbola.

$\therefore$ $KOL$ is half the angle between the asymptotes. (*Chap.* III. *Prop.* XVI.)

Again, if $BC$ be the conjugate semi-axis, and $CU'U$ be drawn parallel to $Rr$ meeting $OD'$, $Od'$ in $U$ and $U'$, then

$$\begin{aligned} \text{since } CU : AC &:: RL : OL, \\ \text{and } CU' : A'C &:: rL : OL, \\ \therefore CU \,.\, CU' : AC^2 &:: RL \,.\, rL : OL^2, \\ &:: KL^2 : OL^2; \\ \text{but } BC^2 : AC^2 &:: KL^2 : OI^2, \\ \therefore BC^2 &= CU \,.\, CU'. \end{aligned}$$

COR. 2. If the cutting plane is parallel to the axis $OL$ and $OI$ coincide.



In this case half the angle between the asymptotes of the hyperbolic section is equal to the constant angle $DOI$, and we can at once see that $OC$ is the semi-conjugate axis.

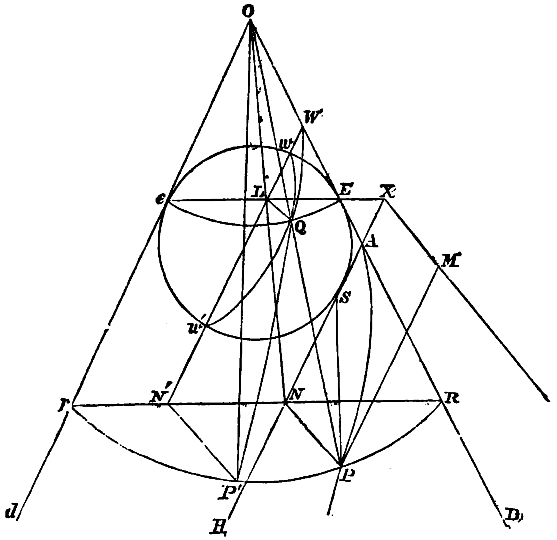
This affords a convenient method of obtaining a pair of conjugate hyperbolas.

Draw $Oi$ at right angles to $OI$ in the plane of the paper, and let another cone be formed by supposing $OD$ to revolve round $Oi$ in such a manner that the angle $DOi$ is the same in all positions, and equal to the complement of $DOI$.

Then if through any point $A$ on the common generating line $OD$ we draw two planes at right angles to the plane of the paper, and parallel respectively to $OI$ and $Oi$, they will cut the cones in two hyperbolas, whose semi-transverse axes will be respectively $AC$, $OC$, and whose semi-conjugate axes will be respectively $OC$, $AC$, and which therefore will be *conjugate* to each other.

70. As long as the cutting plane remains parallel to itself, it is evident that the ratio of $AE$ to $AX$, and therefore of $AS$ to $AX$ will be altered. Hence the sections made by planes inclined at the same angle to the axis of the cone will have the same eccentricity.*

71. Through any point $Q$ on the circle $EQe$ let a plane be drawn parallel to $ANP$, intersecting the plane of the paper in the straight line $WLN'$, the cone in the curve $WQP'$, and the planes of the circular sections $EQe$, $RPr$ in the ordinates $QL$, $P'N'$.



Then it is manifest that the curve $WQP'$ will touch the circle $wQw'$, formed by the intersection of the cutting plane with the sphere at the extremities of the ordinate $QL$ produced.

Join $OP'$ meeting $EQe$ in $Q'$; then

$$\begin{aligned} P'Q' : N'L &:: RE : NX, \\ &:: SA : AX. \end{aligned}$$

---

* The ratio of $SA : AX$, or of $CS : CA$, is called the eccentricity.

But $P'Q'$ is equal to the tangent drawn from $P'$ to the circle $wQw'$, and $N'L$ is equal to the perpendicular from $P'$ on the common ordinate of the circle $wQw'$ and the section $WQP'$.

Hence we have the following important property,—

If a circle touch a conic section in two points at the extremities of an ordinate, the ratio which the tangent drawn to the circle from any point on the curve bears to the perpendicular from the same point on the common chord is equal to the eccentricity of the conic section.

If the two points in which the circle touches the conic coincide, the circle becomes the circle of curvature at the vertex; and therefore the ratio which the tangent drawn from any point of a conic section to the circle of curvature at the vertex bears to the abscissa of the point, is constant and equal to the eccentricity of the curve.

## PROBLEMS ON THE SECTIONS OF THE CONE.

1. THE foci of all parabolic sections which can be cut from a given right cone lie upon the surface of another cone.

2. The foci of all elliptical sections of a given right cone, in which the ratio of $CA$ to $CS$ is the same, will lie on two other cones.

3. The extremities of the minor axes of the elliptical sections of a right cone made by parallel planes lie on two generating lines.

4. The latus rectum of a parabola cut from a given cone varies as the distance between the vertices of the cone and the parabola.

5. Under what conditions is it possible to cut an equilateral hyperbola from a given right cone?

6. Two cones whose vertical angles are supplementary are joined as in *Art.* 69, *Cor.* 2. Prove that the latera recta of the curves of section of the cones, whose axes are respectively $OI$ and $Oi$, made by planes parallel or perpendicular to the plane of the axes, are in the duplicate ratio of $Oi$ and $OI$.

## ADDITIONAL PROBLEMS.

1. Show that the part of the directrix of a parabola, intercepted between the perpendiculars on it from the extremities of any focal chord, subtends a right angle at the focus.

2. The locus of the foci of all parabolas touching the three sides of a triangle is a circle. Prove this, and give a geometrical construction for finding the centre.

3. A system of parabolas which always touch two given straight lines have their axes parallel; show that the locus of the foci is a straight line.

4. Prove that the locus at the foot of the perpendicular from the focus of a parabola on the normal is a parabola.

5. If $S$ be the focus of a parabola, which touches the sides $AB$, $AC$ of the triangle $ABC$ at the points $B$, $C$, and $O$ the centre of the circle described about the triangle; prove that the angle $OSA$ is a right angle.

6. From the focus of a parabola a straight line is drawn parallel to the tangent at any point $P$, meeting the diameter through $P$ in $V'$; show that the tangent drawn from $P$ to any circle passing through $V'$ is equal to one-half of the ordinate $QV$, $V$ being the second point in which the circle cuts the diameter through $P$.

7. $PSp$ is a focal chord, and upon $PS$ and $pS$ as diameters, circles are described; prove that the length of either of their common tangents is a mean proportional between $AS$ and $Pp$.

8. If $AQ$ be a chord of a parabola through the vertex $A$, and $QR$ be drawn perpendicular to $AQ$ to meet the axis in $R$; prove that $AR$ will be equal to the chord through the focus parallel to $AQ$.

9. The locus of the vertices of all parabolas, which have a common focus and a common tangent, is a circle.

10. Two parabolas have a common axis and vertex, and their concavities turned in opposite directions; the latus rectum of one is eight times that of the other; prove that the portion of a tangent to the former, intercepted between the common tangent and axis, is bisected by the latter.

11. $B$ is a point on a radius $OA$ of a circle, whose centre is $O$. On $OA$ produced a point $C$ is taken, such that $OB \cdot OC = OA^2$. If $P$ be any point on the circumference of this circle, $R$ the middle point of $BP$, and $Q$ the point of intersection of $AR$, $CP$; prove that the locus of $Q$ is a circle.

12. If from the middle point of a focal chord of a parabola two straight lines be drawn, one perpendicular to the chord meeting the axis in $G$, and the other perpendicular to the axis meeting it in $N$; show that $NG$ is constant.

13. A circle is drawn touching the axis of a parabola, the focal distance of a point $P$, and the diameter through $P$. Show that the locus of its centre is a parabola with vertex $S$, and latus rectum equal to $AS$.

14. If from the point of intersection of the directrix and axis of a parabola a chord $XPQ$ be drawn, cutting the parabola in $P$, $Q$; show that the rectangle contained by the ordinates of $PQ$ is equal to the square of one-half the latus rectum.

15. Find the locus of the centre of a circle which touches a given circle and a given straight line.

16. Given one point of contact of a parabola with three

tangents given in position, find the two other points of contact.

17. The triangle $ABC$ circumscribes a parabola whose focus is $S$. Through $A$, $B$, $C$, lines are drawn perpendicular respectively to $SA$, $SB$, $SC$. Show that these lines pass through one point.

18. From the focus a line is drawn parallel to the tangent at $P$, meeting the parabola at $Q$. $QN$ is an ordinate, and the tangents at $P$ and $Q$ meet the axis in $T$ and $T'$. Prove that $SN^2 = 4AT \, . \, AT'$, and that if the diameter at $P$ meet $SQ$ in $E$, the locus of $E$ is a parabola, whose latus rectum is half that of the given parabola.

19. $P$ is any point in a parabola; through $S$ a line is drawn at right angles to the axis, meeting the chord $AP$ or $AP$ produced in $R$. Prove that $SK \, . \, SR = 2AS \, . \, SY$, where $SY$ is the perpendicular on the tangent, and $SK$ on the normal.

20. From the focus $S$ of a parabola $SK$ is drawn, making a given angle with the tangent at $P$. Show that the locus of $K$ is that tangent to the parabola which makes with the axis an angle equal to the given angle.

21. $PSQ$ is a focal chord of a parabola, $AP'$ a parallel chord meeting the latus rectum in $Q'$; prove that $AP' \, . \, AQ = SP \, . \, SQ$.

22. The circle of curvature at any point of a parabola whose abscissa is $AN$ cuts the axis in $U$ and $U'$. Prove that $AU \, . \, AU' = 3\,AN^2$.

23. $AB$ is a diameter of a circle. From any point $Q$ in the circumference a tangent $QP$ is drawn, and from $P$ a perpendicular $PN$ is let fall upon $AB$. Show that if $P$ be always taken so that $QP$ is equal to $AN$, the locus of $P$ will be a parabola.

24. If a tangent be drawn from any point of a parabola to the circle of curvature at the vertex, the length of the tangent

will be equal to the abscissa of the point measured along the axis.

25. To two parabolas which have a common focus and axis two tangents are drawn at right angles; the locus of their intersection is a straight line parallel to the directrices.

26. If any three tangents be drawn to a parabola, the circle described about the triangle so formed will pass through the focus, and the perpendiculars from the angles on the opposite sides intersect in the directrix.

27. A parabola touches one side of a triangle in its middle point, and the other two sides produced. Prove that the perpendiculars drawn from the angles of the triangle upon any tangent to the parabola are in harmonical progression.

28. Two equal parabolas have the same axis and vertex, but are turned in opposite directions; chords of one parabola are tangents to the other. Show that the locus of the middle point of the chords is a parabola whose latus rectum is one-third of that of the given parabola.

29. Two equal parabolas have the same focus, and their axes are at right angles to each other, and a normal to one of them is perpendicular to a normal of the other; prove that the locus of the intersection of such lines is a parabola.

30. Show that in every ellipse there are two equal conjugate diameters, coinciding in direction with the diagonals of the rectangle, which touches the ellipse at the extremities of the axes.

31. If a circle be described through the two foci of an ellipse, cutting the ellipse, show that the angle between the tangents to this circle, and to the ellipse at either point of intersection, is equal to the inclination of the normal to the ellipse to the axis minor.

32. The points in which the tangents at the extremities of the transverse axis of an ellipse are cut by the tangent at any

point of the curve, are joined one with each focus; prove that the point of intersection of the joining lines lies in the normal at the point.

33. The external angle between any two tangents to an ellipse is equal to the semi-sum of the angles which the chord joining the points of contact subtends at the foci.

34. The tangent to an ellipse at any point $P$ is cut by any two conjugate diameters in $T, t$, and the points $T, t$, are joined with the foci $S, S'$ respectively; prove that the triangles $SPT$, $S'Pt$ are similar to each other.

35. $P$ is any point on a fixed circle, the centre of which is $O$; $E$ is a fixed point without the circle; an ellipse is described with centre $O$ and area constant so as always to touch $EP$ at $P$. Find the locus of the extremities of the diameter conjugate to $OP$.

36. The normal at any point $P$ of an ellipse cuts the axes in $G, g$; prove that if any circle be described passing through $G, g$, the tangent to it from $P$ is equal to $CD$.

37. Given a focus, a tangent, and the eccentricity of a conic section; prove that the locus of the centre is a circle.

38. A straight line is drawn through a given point $C$ within a circle to cut it in $P, P'$. If $p$ is taken in it such that $Cp^2 = CP \cdot CP'$, find the locus of $p$.

39. In the ellipse $PY \cdot PY' : PN^2 :: CS^2 : BC^2$ and $SY \cdot CD = SP \cdot BC$.

40. Show that if the distance between the foci of the ellipse be greater than the length of its axis minor, there will be four positions of the tangent, for which the area of the triangle, included between it and the straight lines drawn from the centre of the curve to the feet of the perpendiculars from the foci on the tangent, will be the greatest possible.

41. Two conjugate diameters of an ellipse are cut by the tangent at any point $P$ in $M$, $N$; prove that the area of the triangle $CPM$ varies inversely as that of the triangle $CPN$.

42. Circles are described on $SY$, $S'Y'$ as diameters, cutting $SP$, $S'P$ respectively in $Q$, $Q'$. Prove that $SQ \cdot S'P = SP \cdot S'Q' = BC^2$.

43. $PSP'$, $pSp'$ are any two focal chords of a conic section, $P$ and $p$ being on the same side of the axis; prove that $Pp$, $P'p'$ meet on the directrix.

44. Prove that an ellipse can be inscribed in any parallelogram so as to touch the middle points of the four sides; and show that this ellipse is the greatest of all inscribed ellipses.

45. If from any point on the exterior of two concentric, similar, and similarly placed ellipses, two tangents be drawn to the interior ellipse which also intersect the exterior; show that the distance between the points of intersection will be double of that between the points of contact.

46. The tangent at any point $P$ in an ellipse, of which $S$ and $H$ are the foci, meets the axis major in $T$, and $TQR$ bisects $HP$ in $Q$, and meets $SP$ in $R$; prove that $PR$ is one-fourth of the chord of curvature at $P$ through $S$.

47. Prove that the distance between the two points on the circumference of an ellipse at which a given chord, not passing through the centre, subtends the greatest and least angles, is equal to the diameter which bisects that chord.

48. From any point on the auxiliary circle chords are drawn through the foci of an ellipse, and straight lines join the extremities of the chords with the extremity of the diameter passing through the point; prove that these lines will touch the ellipse.

49. A quadrilateral circumscribes an ellipse. Prove that either pair of opposite sides subtends supplementary angles at either focus.

50. Two tangents to an ellipse intersect at right angles; show that the straight line joining their point of intersection with the point of intersection of the normals at the points of contact passes through the centre.

51. $P$, $Q$ are points in two confocal ellipses, at which the line joining the common foci subtends equal angles; prove that the tangents at $P$, $Q$ are inclined to an angle which is equal to the angle subtended by $PQ$ at either focus.

52. Tangents to an ellipse are drawn from any point in a circle through the foci; prove that the lines bisecting the angle between the tangents all pass through a fixed point.

53. If the ordinate at $P$ meet the auxiliary circle in $Q$, and $CQ$ meet the ellipse in $R$, then $CR$ is equal to the perpendicular on the tangent at $P$ from $C$.

54. If $P$ be a point such that $SP$, $S'P$ are perpendicular; prove that $CD^2 = 2 \,.\, BC^2$.

55. If circles be described to the triangle $SPS'$ opposite to the angles $S$ and $S'$; prove that the rectangle contained by their radii is equal to $BC^2$.

56. The circle of curvature at any point $P$ of an ellipse meets the focal distances in $R$, $R'$; $SU$ is a tangent to the circle.

Prove that $SU^2 : SP^2 :: 2 \,.\, SP - 3 \,.\, AC : AC$,

and if $RR'$ passes through the centre of the circle of curvature, $CP = CS$. Determine the limits of possibility in both cases.

57. A straight line is drawn from the centre of an ellipse meeting the ellipse in $P$, the circle on the major axis in $Q$, and the tangent at the vertex in $T$. Prove that as $CT$ approaches and ultimately coincides with the semi-major axis, $TP$ and $QT$ are ultimately in the duplicate ratio of the axes.

58. A straight line is drawn through the focus $S$ of an ellipse meeting the two tangents at right angles to it in $Y$ and $Z$, the diameter parallel to these tangents in $L$, and the directrix in $M$; prove that

$$SL : SY :: SZ : SM.$$

59. If any equilateral triangle $PQR$ be described in the auxiliary circle of an ellipse, and the ordinates to $P$, $Q$, $R$ meet the ellipse in $P'$, $Q'$, $R'$; the circles of curvature at $P'$, $Q'$, $R'$, meet in one point lying on the ellipse.

60. From a point $T$ two tangents $TP$, $TQ$ are drawn to an ellipse. Show that a circle with $T$ as centre can be described so as to touch $SP$, $S'P$, $SQ$, $S'Q$.

61. If the normal at $P$ meet the axis minor in $g$, and if the tangent at $P$ meet the tangent at the vertex $A$ in $V$; show that

$$Sg : SC :: PV : VA.$$

62. If a circle passing through $Y$ and $Y$ touch the major axis in $Q$, and that diameter of the circle which passes through $Q$ meet the tangent in $P$; show that $PR = BC$. (*See fig. Prop.* XV.)

63. If $PG$ the normal at $P$ cut the major axis in $G$, and if $DR$, $PN$ be the ordinates of $D$ and $P$, prove that the triangles $PGN$, $DRC$ are similar; and thence deduce that $PG$ bears a constant ratio to $CD$.

64. The tangent at a point $P$ of an ellipse meets the tangents at the vertices in $V$, $V'$. On $VV'$ as diameter, a circle is described which intersects the ellipse in $Q$, $Q'$; show that the ordinate of $Q$ is to the ordinate of $P$ as $BC$ to $BC + CD$ where $CD$ is conjugate to $CP$.

65. $PCP'$ is any diameter of an ellipse; the tangents at any two points $E$ and $E'$ intersect in $F$; $PE'$, $P'E$ intersect in $G$. Show that $FG$ is parallel to the diameter conjugate to $PCP'$.

66. If $P$ be any point on an ellipse, and with $P$ as centre and the semi-axis minor as radius a circle be described; prove that if $PG$ be the normal, a circle described on $CG$ as diameter will cut the first circle at right angles.

67. $ABC$ is an isosceles triangle having $AB = AC$. $BD$, $BE$ drawn on opposite sides of $BC$, and equally inclined to it, meet $AC$ in $D$ and $E$.

If an ellipse be described about $BDE$ having its minor axis parallel to $BC$; then $AB$ will be a tangent to the ellipse.

68. If $AQ$ be drawn from one of the vertices of an ellipse perpendicular to the tangent at any point $P$; prove that the locus of the point of intersection of $PS$ and $QA$ produced will be a circle.

69. If $Y$, $Y'$ be the feet of the perpendiculars from the foci of an ellipse on the tangent at $P$; prove that the circle circumscribed about the triangle $YNY'$ will pass through $C$.

70. Prove that the angle between the tangents to the auxiliary circle at $Y$, $Y'$ is the supplement of the angle $SPS'$.

71. $P$ is any point on an ellipse; $PM$, $PN$ perpendicular to the axes meet respectively, when produced, the circles described on the axes as diameter in the points $Q$, $Q'$. Show that $QQ'$ passes through the centre.

72. Assuming that the greatest triangle which can be inscribed in a circle is equilateral, prove by the method of projection, that the greatest triangle which can be inscribed in an ellipse has one of its sides bisected by a diameter of the ellipse, and the others cut in points of bisection by the conjugate diameter.

73. $PQ$ is a chord of an ellipse, normal at $P$, $LCL'$ the diameter bisecting it. Show that $PQ$ bisects the angle $LPL'$ and that $LP + L'P$ is constant.

74. A tangent to an ellipse at a point $P$ intersects a fixed tangent in $T$; if through the focus a line be drawn perpendicular to $ST$ meeting the tangent to $P$ in $Q$; show that the locus of $Q$ is a straight line touching the ellipse.

75. In an ellipse if a line be drawn through the focus making a constant angle with the tangent; prove that the locus of the point of intersection with the tangent is a circle.

76. Any chord $PP'$ of an ellipse is produced to a point $Q$, such that $P'Q$ is equal to half the diameter parallel to $PP'$, and $QR'R$ is drawn through the centre to meet the ellipse in $R$, $R'$; show that the area $PCR$ is three times the area $P'CR'$.

77. In an ellipse, $L$ is the extremity of the latus rectum, and $CD$ conjugate to $CL$. If a circle be described with centre $C$ and passing through $B$, and a line be drawn through $D$ parallel to the major axis, the portion of this line which lies within the circle will be equal to the latus rectum.

78. If $P$ be any point in an ellipse, and $K$ the point in which a normal at $P$ intersects a line at right angles to it through $S'$, $E$ the point of intersection of $SP$, and the diameter conjugate to $CP$, and if $EK$ and $CK$ be joined, each of the figures $SCKE$, $S'CEK$ will be a parallelogram.

79. If $T$ be a point on the axis $AA'$ produced, and $PN$ the ordinate of the point where the tangent from $T$ touches the ellipse; prove that

$$AN \,.\, A'N : AT \,.\, A'T :: CN : CT.$$

80. Given in an ellipse a focus and two tangents; prove that the locus of the other focus is a straight line.

81. A focus, a tangent, and the axis major being given, prove that the locus of the other focus is a circle.

82. A focus, a tangent, and the axis minor being given, prove that the locus of the other focus is a straight line.

83. An ellipse touches a fixed ellipse and has a common focus with it; if the major axis be fixed, the locus of the other focus is a circle; if the minor axis be fixed, the locus is an ellipse.

84. An ellipse and a parabola have a common focus. Prove that the ellipse either intersects the parabola in two points, and has two common tangents with it, or else does not cut it.

85. If in the ellipse a focus, a point, and the axis minor be given, the locus of the other focus is a parabola.

86. If at the extremities $P$, $Q$ of any two diameters $CP$, $CQ$ of an ellipse, two tangents $Pp$, $Qp$ be drawn cutting each other in $T$, and the diameter produced in $p$ and $q$, then the area of the triangles $TQp$, $TPq$ are equal.

87. If a straight line $CN$ be drawn from the centre to bisect that chord of the circle of curvature at any point $P$ of an ellipse, which is common to the ellipse and circle, and if it be produced to cut the ellipse in $Q$, and the tangent in $T$; prove that $CP = CQ$, and that each is a mean proportional between $CN$ and $CT$.

88. An ellipse is described so as to touch the three sides of a triangle; prove that if one of its foci move along the circumference of a circle passing through two of the angular points of the triangle, the other will move along the circumference of another circle, passing through the same two angular points. Prove also that if one of these circles pass through the centre of the circle inscribed in the triangle, the two circles will coincide.

89. A triangle is described about an ellipse, so that the extremities of one of its sides lie in an ellipse, confocal with the given one; prove that the line bisecting the opposite angle passes through the pole of that side with respect to the outer ellipse.

90. Prove the following construction for a pair of tangents from any external point $T$ to an ellipse of which the centre is $C$. Join $CT$; let $TPCP'T$, a similar and similarly situated ellipse, be drawn, of which $CT$ is a diameter, and $P$, $P'$ its points of intersection, with the given ellipse; $TP$, $TP'$ will be tangents to the given ellipse.

91. The locus of the foci of all ellipses inscribed in the same parallelogram is a rectangular hyperbola. Prove this, and give a geometrical construction for finding the asymptotes.

92. $AC$ is a fixed diameter of a circle, $ABCD$ a quadrilateral figure inscribed in the circle; prove that if the angles $BAC$, $DAC$ be complementary, the locus of the intersection of $BA$, $CD$ will be an hyperbola.

93. Prove that a circle can be described so as to touch the four straight lines drawn from the foci of an hyperbola to any two points on the same branch of the curve.

94. Any three diameters of an ellipse, $LL'$, $MM'$, $NN'$, being taken, a circumscribing parallelogram $RTUV$ touches the ellipse at $L$, $L'$, $M$, $M'$. Show that a conic section can be described through the points $R$, $T$, $U$, $V$, $N$, $N'$, which will be an hyperbola whose asymptotes are the lines forming in the ellipse the diameters conjugate to $NN'$ and to the other common chord of the ellipse and hyperbola.

95. On opposite angles of any chord of a rectangular hyperbola are described equal segments of circles; show that the four points in which the circles to which these segments belong again meet the hyperbola, are the angular points of a parallelogram.

96. A triangle is inscribed in a rectangular hyperbola: prove that the circle described through the middle points of the sides of the triangle passes through the centre of the hyperbola.

97. $ACB$ is an isosceles triangle; $AB$ the base, and $D$ any point in $CB$ or $CB$ produced: if $BZ$ be drawn parallel to $AD$, meeting $CA$ or $CA$ produced in $Z$, prove that the middle point of $DZ$ will be in an hyperbola whose asymptotes are $CA$, $CB$.

98. An ellipse and hyperbola are described so that the foci of each are at the extremities of the transverse axis of the other; prove that the tangents at their points of intersection meet the conjugate axis in points equidistant from the centre.

99. In a rectangular hyperbola, $PK$, $PL$ are drawn at right angles to $A'P$, $AP$ respectively to meet the transverse axis in $K$ and $L$; prove that $PK$ is equal to $AP$ and $KL$ to $AA'$, and the normal at $P$ bisects $KL$.

100. In a rectangular hyperbola $PC$ is a fixed diameter, $Q$ any point on the curve; show that the angles $QPC$, $QCP$ differ by a constant angle.

101. If the tangent at any point $P$ of an hyperbola cut an asymptote in $T$, and if $SP$ cut the same asymptote in $Q$, then $SQ = QT$.

102. If a given point be the focus of any hyperbola, passing through a given point and touching a given straight line, prove that the locus of the other focus is an arc of a fixed hyperbola.

103. At any $P$ of an hyperbola a tangent is drawn, and $PQ$ is taken on it in a constant ratio to $CD$; prove that the locus of $Q$ is an hyperbola.

104. In an hyperbola, supposing the two asymptotes and one point of the curve be given in position, show how to construct the curve; and find the position of the foci.

105. If $A$, $D$ be two fixed points, and the angle $PAD$ always exceed $PDA$ by a given angle; find the locus of $P$, and the position of the transverse axis and asymptote.

106. From the middle point $D$ of the base $AB$ of the triangle $ABC$ a straight line $EDE'$ is drawn, making a given angle with $AB$, and the points $E$, $E'$ are taken so that $ED = E'D = \frac{1}{2} AB$. If $CA$, $CB$ take all possible positions consistent with the condition that the difference of the angles $CAB$, $CBA$ is equal to $EDA$; prove that the point $C$ will trace out a rectangular hyperbola of which $AB$, $E'E$ are conjugate diameters.

107. In the rectangular hyperbola, prove that the triangle, formed by the tangent at any point and its intercepts on the axes, is similar to the triangle formed by the straight line joining that point with the centre, and the abscissa and semi-ordinate of the point.

108. Tangents are drawn to an hyperbola, and the portion of each tangent intercepted by the asymptotes is divided in a constant ratio; prove that the locus of the point of section is an hyperbola.

109. Show that the point of trisection of a series of conterminous circular arcs lie on branches of two hyperbolas, and determine the distance between their centres.

110. From a point $R$ on one asymptote $RE$ is drawn touching the hyperbola in $E$, and $ET$, $EV$ are drawn through $E$, parallel to the asymptotes, cutting a diameter in $T$ and $V$; $RV$ is joined, cutting the hyperbola in $P$, $p$: show that $TP$, $Tp$ touch the hyperbola.

111. Given in the ellipse a focus and two points, the locus of the other focus is an hyperbola.

112. If a rectangular hyperbola passes through three given points, the locus of its centre is a circle, which passes through the middle points of the lines joining the three given points.

113. If the tangent at $P$ meet one asymptote in $T$, and a line $TQ$ be drawn parallel to the other asymptote to meet the curve in $Q$; prove that if $PQ$ be joined and produced both ways to meet the asymptotes in $R$ and $R'$, $RR'$ will be trisected at the points $P$ and $Q$.

114. If two concentric rectangular hyperbolas have a common tangent, the lines joining their points of intersection to their respective points of contact with the common tangent will subtend equal angles at their common centres.

115. If $TP$, $TQ$ be two tangents drawn from any point $T$ to touch a conic in $P$ and $Q$, and if $S$ and $S'$ be the foci, then

$$ST^2 : S'T^2 :: SP \, . \, SQ : S'P \, . \, S'Q.$$

116. The circle of curvature at the vertex of a conic meets the axis again in $D$; and a tangent is drawn to the circle at $D$: if two tangents be drawn to the circle from any point in the conic they will intercept between them a constant length of the former tangent.

117. If the lines which bisect the angles between pairs of tangents to an ellipse be parallel to a fixed straight line, prove that the locus of the points of intersection of the tangents will be a rectangular hyperbola.

118. An hyperbola, of given eccentricity, always passes through two given points; if one of its asymptotes always pass through a third given point in the same straight line with these, prove that the locus of the centre of the hyperbola will be a circle.

119. $A$, $P$ and $B$, $Q$ are points taken respectively in two parallel straight lines, $A$ and $B$ being fixed, and $P$, $Q$ variable. Prove that if the rectangle $APBQ$ be constant, the line $PQ$ will always touch a fixed ellipse or a fixed hyperbola, according as $P$ and $Q$ are on the same or opposite sides of $AB$.

120. If two plane sections of a right cone be taken, having the same directrix, the foci corresponding to that directrix lie on a straight line which passes through the vertex.

121. Give a geometrical construction by which a cone may be cut so that the section may be an ellipse of given eccentricity.

122. Given a right cone and a point within it, there are but two sections which have this point for focus; and the planes of these sections make equal angles with the straight line joining the given point and the vertex of the cone.

123. If the curve formed by the intersection of any plane with a cone be projected upon a plane perpendicular to the axis, prove that the curve of projection will be a conic section having its focus at the point in which the axis meets the plane of projection.

124. If $F$ be the point where the major axis of an elliptic section meets the axis of the cone, and $C$ be the centre of the section; prove that

$$CF : CS :: AA' : AO + A'O,$$

$O$ being the vertex of the cone.

---

## SECOND SERIES.

1. If $OQ$, $OQ'$ be tangents to a parabola, and $OV$ drawn parallel to the axis meet the directrix in $K$ and $QQ'$ in $V$, and $QQ'$ meet the axis in $N$, $OKNS$ shall be a parallelogram.

2. $G$ is the foot of a normal at a point $P$ of a parabola, $Q$ is the middle point of $SG$, and $X$ is the foot of the directrix, prove that

$$QX^2 - QP^2 = 4\,AS^2.$$

3. Through any point $O$ tangents are drawn to a parabola; and through $O$ straight lines are drawn parallel to the normals at the points of contact, prove that one diagonal of the parallelogram so formed passes through the focus.

4. Two parabolas have their foci coincident, prove that the common chord passes through the intersection of the directrices, and that they cut one another at angles which are half the angles between the axes.

5. A circle is drawn through the point of intersection of two given straight lines and through another given point, prove that the straight line joining the points, where the circle again meets the two given straight lines, touches a fixed parabola.

6. Common tangents are drawn to two parabolas which have a common directrix and intersect in $P$, $Q$; prove that the chords joining the points of contact in each parabola are parallel to $PQ$; and the part of each tangent between its points of contact with the two curves is bisected by $PQ$ produced.

7. The tangents at two points $Q$, $Q'$ in the parabola meet the tangent at $P$ in $R$, $R'$ respectively, and the diameter through their point of intersection $T$ meets it in $K$; prove that $PR = KR'$ and that if $QM$, $Q'M'$, $TN$ be the ordinates of $Q$, $Q'$, $T$ respectively to the diameter through $P$, $PN$ is a mean proportional between $PM$ and $PM'$.

8. $P$ and $p$ are points on a parabola on the same side of the axis and $PN$, $pn$ the ordinates; the normals at $P$ and $p$ intersect in $Q$; prove that the distance of $Q$ from the axis

$$= \frac{2PN \,.\, pn(PN + pn)}{(\text{latus rectum})^2}.$$

Deduce the value of the radius of curvature.

9. Two equal parabolas have a common focus, and from any point on the common tangent another tangent is drawn to each; prove that these tangents are equidistant from the common focus.

10. From an external point $O$ two tangents are drawn to a parabola, and from the points where they meet the directrix two other tangents are drawn meeting the tangents from $O$ at $A$ and $B$.

Prove that $AB$ passes through the focus $S$, and that $OS$ is at right angles to $AB$.

11. Given two tangent lines to a parabola and the focus, show how to determine the curve.

12. Inscribe in a given parabola a triangle having its sides parallel to those of a given triangle.

13. Normals at $P$, $p$ the extremities of a focal chord of a parabola meet the axis in $G$ and $g$. The tangents meet in $T$. Prove that the circles about the triangles $SPG$, $Spg$ intersect on $TS$ produced at a point $R$ such that $S$ bisects $RT$.

14. A circle and parabola touch one another at both ends of a double ordinate to the parabola, prove that the latus rectum is a third proportional to the parts into which the abscissa of the points of contact is divided by the circle either internally or externally.

15. $PQ$ is a chord of a parabola normal at $P$; $QR$ is drawn parallel to the axis to meet the double ordinate $PP'$ produced in $R$; then the rectangle contained by $PP'$ and $P'R$ is constant.

16. $OP$, $OQ$ are two tangents to a parabola, and $OM$ is drawn perpendicular to the axis; if $R$ be the point where $PQ$ cuts the axis, $MR$ is bisected by the vertex.

17. A parabola, whose focus is $S$, touches the three sides of a triangle $ABC$, bisecting the base $BC$ in $D$; prove that $AS$ is a fourth proportional to $AD$, $AB$, and $AC$.

18. If the chord of contact be normal at one end, the tangent at the other is bisected by the perpendicular through the focus to the line joining the focus to the external point.

19. Two parabolas have a common focus, and from any point on their common tangent are drawn two other tangents to the parabolas; prove that the angle between them is equal to the angle between the axes of the parabolas.

20. If tangents be let fall on any tangent to a parabola from two given points on the axis equidistant from the focus, the difference of their squares is constant.

21. If a quadrilateral be inscribed in a circle, one of the three diagonals of the quadrilateral passes through the focus of the parabola which touches its four sides.

22. A chord of a parabola is drawn parallel to a given straight line, and on this chord as diameter a circle is described; prove that the distance between the middle point of this chord, and of the chord joining the other two points of intersection of the circle and parabola will be of constant length.

23. Through any point $P$ of an ellipse a line is drawn perpendicular to the radius vector $CP$ meeting the auxiliary circle in $R$, $R'$: prove that $RR'$ is equal to the difference of the focal distances of the extremity of the diameter conjugate to $CP$.

24. An ellipse and parabola whose axes are parallel, have the same curvature at a point $P$ and cut one another in $Q$; if the tangent at $P$ meet the axis of the parabola in $T$ prove that $PQ$ is four times $PT$.

25. A triangle is inscribed in an ellipse so that each side is parallel to the tangent at the opposite angle: prove that the sum of the squares on the sides is to the sum of the squares on the axes as nine to eight.

26. In an ellipse the perimeter of the quadrilateral formed by the tangent, the perpendiculars from the foci and the transverse axis, will be the greatest possible, when the focal distances of the point of contact are at right angles to each other.

27. Two given ellipses in the same plane have a common focus, and one revolves about the common focus, while the other remains fixed; prove that the locus of the point of intersection of their common tangents is a circle.

28. Perpendiculars $SY$, $S'Y'$ are drawn from the foci upon a pair of tangents $TY$, $TY'$; prove that the angles $STY$, $S'TY'$ are equal or supplementary to the angles at the base of the triangle formed by joining $Y$, $Y'$ to the centre of the ellipse.

29. With the centre of perpendiculars of a triangle as centre, are described two ellipses, one about the triangle, and the other touching its sides: prove that these ellipses are similar and their homologous axes at right angles.

30. Through a point $P$ of an ellipse a line $PDE$ is drawn cutting the axes so that the segments $PD$ and $PE$ are equal to the two semi-axes respectively; perpendiculars to the axes through $D$ and $E$ intersect in $O$; prove that $PO$ is a normal.

31. If the focal distance $SP$ of an ellipse meet the conjugate diameter in $E$; then the difference of the squares on $CP$ and $SE$ will be constant.

32. The chords of curvature through any two points of an ellipse in the direction of the line joining them are in the same ratio as the squares of the diameters parallel to the tangents at the points.

33. From the extremities of the diameter of an ellipse, perpendicular to one of the equi-conjugate diameters, chords are drawn parallel to the other. Prove that these chords are normal to the ellipse.

34. An ellipse of given semi-axes touches three sides of a given rectangle; find its centre and foci.

35. If $P$, $Q$ be any two points on a fixed ellipse, whose foci are $S$, $H$ and if $SP$, $HQ$ intersect within the ellipse at $R$, prove that two ellipses can be drawn touching each other at $R$, the one having $S$ for focus and touching the given ellipse at $Q$, the other having $H$ for focus and touching the given ellipse at $P$.

If the major axis of one of the variable ellipses be given find the loci of their other foci, and of their point of contact.

36. Find the positions of the foci and directrices of an ellipse, which touches at two given points $P$, $Q$, two given straight lines $PO$, $QO$, and has one focus on the line $PQ$, the angle $POQ$ being less than a right angle.

37. If $Pp$ be drawn parallel to the transverse axis of a given ellipse, meeting the ellipse in $P, p$, and the circle whose diameter is the conjugate axis in $R$, $r$, then shall

$$Pp : Rr :: QQ' : PP'.$$

38. Through any point $P$ of an ellipse are drawn straight lines $APQ$; $A'PR$ meeting the auxiliary circle in $Q$, $R$, and ordinates $Qq$, $Rr$ are drawn to the transverse axis; prove that, $L$ being an extremity of the latus rectum

$$Aq \,.\, A'r : Ar \,.\, A'q :: AC^2 : SL^2.$$

39. Two ellipses whose axes are equal, each to each, are placed in the same plane with their centres coincident, and axes inclined to each other. Draw their common tangents.

40. If $S$, $S'$ be the two foci of an ellipse; and $SY$ the perpendicular from $S$ upon any tangent, prove that $S'Y$ will bisect the corresponding normal.

41. $OR$ is a diagonal of the parallelogram of which $OQ$, $OQ'$, tangents to an ellipse, are adjacent sides: prove that if $R$ be in the ellipse, $O$ will lie on a similar and similarly situated concentric ellipse.

42. A circle passes through a focus of an ellipse, has its centre on the major axis of the ellipse, and touches the ellipse: shew that the straight line from the focus to the point of contact is equal to the latus rectum.

43. If the focus of an ellipse be joined with the point where the tangent at the nearer vertex intersects any other tangent, and perpendiculars be drawn from the other focus on the joining line, and the last mentioned tangent, prove that the distance between the feet of these perpendiculars is equal to the distance from either focus to the remoter vertex.

44. A parallelogram is described about an ellipse; if two of its angular points lie on the directrices, the other two will lie on the auxiliary circle.

45. $PS$ is the focal chord of a point on an ellipse; $CR$ is a radius of the auxiliary circle parallel to $PS$, and drawn in the direction from $P$ to $S$; $SQ$ is a perpendicular on $CR$; shew that the rectangle contained by $SP$ and $QR$ is equal to the square on half the minor axis.

46. From the extremity $P$ of the diameter $PQ$ of an ellipse the tangent $TPT'$ is drawn meeting two conjugate diameters in $T$, $T'$. From $PQ$ the lines $PR$, $QR$ are drawn parallel to the same conjugate diameters. Prove that the rectangle under the semi-axes of the ellipse is a mean proportional between the triangles $PQR$ and $CTT'$.

47. If $CP$ and $CD$ be equal conjugate diameters of an ellipse, and the tangent and normal at $P$ meet the major axis in $T$ and $G$ respectively, prove that $TC \cdot TG = 2CP^2$.

48. An ellipse is inscribed in a triangle having its centre at the centre of the circumscribed circle of the triangle; prove that the perpendiculars from the corners of the triangle on the opposite sides will be normals to the ellipse.

49. Tangents are drawn from any point on the auxiliary circle to the ellipse; prove that the line joining one of the points of contact with one of the foci is parallel to the line joining the other point of contact with the other focus.

50. From a point $P$ without an ellipse, $PQ$ is drawn parallel to the major axis, $Q$ being either of the points in which it meets the curve; then the straight line bisecting $PQ$ at right angles, the tangent at $Q$, and the line which joins the middle points of $PK$, $PL$ (the tangents drawn from $P$) meet in a point.

51. $CP$ and $CD$ are conjugate semi-diameters of an ellipse; $PQ$ is a chord parallel to one of the axes; shew that $DQ$ is parallel to one of the straight lines which join the ends of the axes.

52. A series of ellipses pass through the same point and have a common focus and their major axes of the same length; prove that the locus of their centres is a circle.

What are the limits of the eccentricities of the ellipses?

53. A parallelogram is inscribed in an ellipse, and from any point on the ellipse two straight lines are drawn parallel to the sides of the parallelogram; prove that the rectangles under the segments of these straight lines, made by the sides of the parallelogram, will be to one another in a constant ratio.

54. If the tangent and normal in an ellipse meet the axis in $T$ and $G$ respectively, and $Q$ be the corresponding point of the auxiliary circle, then

$$TQ : TP :: BC : PG.$$

55. $PCP'$ is a diameter of an ellipse, $CD$ conjugate to $CP$; prove that $PD$, $DP'$ are inversely proportional to the diameters which bisect them.

56. If $EF$ be one side of a parallelogram described about an ellipse, having its sides parallel to conjugate diameters, and the lines joining $E$, $F$ to the foci intersect in $O$, $O'$, shew that $O$, $O'$ and the foci will lie on a circle.

57. If the normal at any point of a hyperbola meet the conjugate axis in $g$, and $S$ be the focus, $Pg$ will be to $Sg$ in a constant ratio.

58. In the rectangular hyperbola, if circles be described passing through the centre of the hyperbola and the points of intersection of the tangent with the pairs of conjugate diameters, their centres will lie on a fixed straight line.

59. A chord of a rectangular hyperbola is drawn perpendicular to a fixed diameter and the extremities of the chord and diameter are joined by four straight lines; then the line joining the two fresh points of intersection of these lines will be parallel to a fixed line.

60. A series of confocal ellipses is cut by a confocal hyperbola; prove that either focal distance of any point of intersection is cut by its conjugate diameter with respect to the particular ellipse in a point which lies on a circle.

61. If from any point on the hyperbola a tangent be drawn to the circle described on the transverse axis as diameter, its length is equal to the semi-minor axis of the confocal ellipse through the point.

62. With one focus of a given hyperbola as focus, and any tangent to the hyperbola as directrix, is described another hyperbola touching the conjugate axis of the former; prove that the two will be similar.

63. Two tangents are drawn to the same branch of a rectangular hyperbola from an external point; prove that the angles which these tangents subtend at the centre are respectively equal to the angles which they make with the chord of contact.

64. A circle is described through $P$, $P'$, the extremities of any diameter of a rectangular hyperbola, and cutting the tangent at $P$ and $T$; prove that $P'T$ and the tangent to the circle at $P$ meet on the hyperbola.

65. A fixed hyperbola is touched by a concentric ellipse. If the curvatures at the point of contact are equal, the area of the ellipse will be constant.

66. Two equal circles touch a rectangular hyperbola at a point $O$, and intersect it again in $P$, $Q$; $P'$, $Q'$ respectively; prove that the points may be so taken that $PP'$, $QQ'$ each subtend a right angle at $O$, and that the straight lines joining $P'$, $Q'$ to the centre of the circle $OPQ$ will trisect $OP$, $OQ$ respectively.

67. In a central conic given a focus, the length of the transverse axis, and that the second focus lies on a fixed straight line; prove that the conic will touch two fixed parabolas having the given focus for focus.

68. In a hyperbola a circle is described about a focus as centre, with radius one-fourth of the latus rectum; prove that the focal distances of the points of intersection with the hyperbola are parallel to the asymptotes.

69. Prove that the angles subtended at the vertices of a rectangular hyperbola by any chord parallel to the conjugate axis are supplementary.

70. A line moves in such a manner that the sum of the spaces on its distances from two given points is constant: prove that it always touches an ellipse or hyperbola, the square on whose transverse axis is equal to twice the sum of the squares on the distances of the moving line from the given points.

71. The eccentricity of a hyperbola is 2. A point $D$ is taken on the axis, so that its distance from the focus $S$ is equal to the distance of $S$ from the further vertex $A'$, $P$ being any point on the curve, $A'P$ meets the latus rectum in $K$. Prove that $DK$ and $SP$ intersect on a certain fixed circle.

72. In a hyperbola if $PH$, $PK$ be drawn parallel to the asymptotes, and a line through the centre meet $PH$, $PK$ in $R$, $T$, and the parallelogram $PRQT$ be completed, $Q$ is a point on the hyperbola.

73. If an ellipse and hyperbola have their axes coincident and proportional, points on them equidistant from one axis have the sum of the squares on their distances from the other axis constant.

74. In the hyperbola prove that (*see fig. Prop. XXIII.*)

$$MD : PN :: AC : BC :: CN : CM.$$

75. A parabola and hyperbola have the same focus and directrix, and $SPQ$ is a line through the focus $S$ to meet the parabola in $P$, and the nearer branch of the hyperbola in $Q$; prove that $PQ$ varies as the rectangle contained by $SP$ and $SQ$.

76. If two hyperbolas have their transverse axes parallel, and their eccentricities equal, they will have parallel asymptotes. Does the converse hold?

77. $PP'$ is any diameter of a rectangular hyperbola, $Q$ any point on the curve, $PR$, $P'R'$ are drawn at right angles to $PQ$, $P'Q$ respectively, intersecting the normal at $Q$ in $R$, $R'$: prove that $QR$ and $QR'$ are equal.

78. In a hyperbola a line parallel to $BC$, through the intersection of the tangent at $P$ with the asymptote, meets $DP$, $CA$ produced in the same point, $CD$ and $CP$ being conjugate.

79. From a given point in a hyperbola draw a straight line such that the segment intercepted between the other intersection with the hyperbola and a given asymptote shall be equal to a given line. When does the problem become impossible?

80. A tangent is drawn from any point on the transverse axis of a hyperbola to the auxiliary circle; if the angle between this tangent and the ordinate be called the eccentric angle, shew that the eccentric angles at the points of intersection of an ellipse with two hyperbolas, confocal with itself, are equal.

81. Two unequal parabolas have a common focus and axes opposite; a rectangular hyperbola is described touching both parabolas and having its centre at the common focus; prove that the angle between the lines joining the points of contact to the common focus is 60°.

82. The tangent and normal at any point of a hyperbola intersect the asymptotes and axes respectively in four points which lie on a circle passing through the centre of the hyperbola; and the radius of this circle varies inversely as the perpendicular from the centre upon the tangent.

83. Prove that the rectangular hyperbola which has for its foci the foci of an ellipse, will cut the ellipse at the extremities of the equal conjugate diameters.

84. $ABC$ is a given triangle. $CA$, $CB$ produced are the asymptotes of a hyperbola cutting $AB$ in $P$. Find the position of $P$ when the sum of the squares on its axes is the greatest possible.

85. From the point of intersection of an asymptote and a directrix of a hyperbola a tangent is drawn to the curve; prove that the line joining the point of contact with the focus is parallel to the asymptote.

86. Find the position and magnitude of the axes of a hyperbola which has a given line for asymptote, passes through a given point, and touches a given straight line in a given point.

87. Prove that a hyperbola can be described passing through the extremities of any two diameters of a given ellipse, having diameters conjugate to these for its asymptotes.

88. $PQ$ is a normal at a point $P$ of a rectangular hyperbola meeting the curve again in $Q$; prove that $PQ$ is equal to the diameter of curvature at $P$.

89. $P$ is a point on a hyperbola whose foci are $S$ and $H$; another hyperbola is described whose foci are $S$ and $P$, and whose transverse axis is equal to $SP - 2PH$; shew that the hyperbolas will meet only at one point, and that they will have the same tangent at that point.

90. The tangent at any point on a hyperbola is produced to meet the asymptotes, thus forming a triangle; determine the locus of the point of intersection of the straight lines drawn from the angles of this triangle to bisect the opposite sides.

91. The extremities of the latera recta of all conics which have a common major axis lie on two parabolas.

92. Having given three points, prove that there are four straight lines such, that with any one of them as directrix, and any one of the given points as focus, a conic section may be described passing through the other two given points.

93. In any conic section if $PG$, $pg$, the normals at the ends of a focal chord intersect in $O$, the straight line through $O$ parallel to $Pp$ bisects $Gg$.

94. The normal at $P$ to a central conic meets the axes in $G$ and $g$; $GK$ and $gk$ are perpendicular to the focal distance $SP$; then $PK$ and $Pk$ are constant.

If $kl$ parallel to the transverse axes meet the normal at $P$ in $C$, then $kl$ will be constant.

95. A focal chord $PSQ$ of a conic is produced to meet the directrix in $K$, and $KM$, $KN$ are drawn through the feet of the ordinates $PM$, $QN$ of $P$ and $Q$.

If $KN$ produced, meet $PM$ produced, in $R$, prove that $PR$ is equal to $PM$.

96. The normals at the extremities of a focal chord $PSQ$ of a conic intersect in $K$, and $KL$ is drawn perpendicular to $PQ$; $KF$ is a diagonal of the parallelogram of which $SK$, $SL$ are adjacent sides; prove that $KF$ is parallel to the transverse axis of the conic.

97. With any point on a given circle as focus and a given diameter as directrix, is described a conic similar to a given conic; prove that all such conics will touch the two similar conics to which the given diameter is a latus rectum.

98. Every conic section passing through the centres of the four circles which touch the sides of a triangle, is a rectangular hyperbola; and the locus of the centre of this system of rectangular hyperbolas is the circle circumscribing the triangle.

99. Find the locus of the centres of plane sections of a right cone drawn through a fixed point on the axis of the cone.

100. Shew how to cut a given cone, so that the section may be a parabola of given latus rectum.

101. If sections of a right curve be made, perpendicular to a given plane containing the axis, so that the distance between a focus of a section and that vertex which lies on the same generating line in the given plane be constant, prove that the transverse axes, produced if necessary, of all the sections will touch one of two fixed circles.

102. Find the position of the vertex and axis of a cone of given vertical angle, in order that a given parabola may be a section of the cone.

103. Two right cones have a common vertex; shew how to cut them by a plane so that the sections may be similar and similarly situated curves (1) when they intersect (2) when they do not intersect.

104. The vertex of a cone and the centre of a sphere inscribed within it, are given in position: a plane section of the cone at right angles to any generating line of the cone, touches the sphere; prove that the locus of the point of contact is a surface generated by the revolution of a circle, which touches the axis of the cone at the centre of the sphere.

105. What difference is there in the problems of cutting a given ellipse and a given hyperbola from a right cone?

An ellipse and hyperbola are so situated that the vertices of each curve are the foci of the other, and the curves are in planes at right angles to each other. If $P$ be a point on the ellipse and $Q$ a point on the hyperbola, $S$ the focus, and $A$ the interior focus of that branch of the hyperbola, then

$$PQ + AS = PS + AQ.$$

106. Two cones, whose vertical angles are supplementary, are placed with their vertices coincident and their axes at right angles, and are cut by a plane perpendicular to the common generating line; prove that the directrices of the section of one cone pass through the foci of the section of the other.

# APPENDIX.

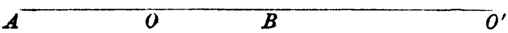
## HARMONIC RATIO.

### POLES AND POLARS.

### RECIPROCATION.

72. Def. If a straight line $AB$ be divided internally in a point $O$, and externally in a point $O'$ so that

$$AO : OB :: AO' : O'B$$



then $AB$ is said to be *harmonically* divided in $O$ and $O'$.

The point $O'$ will evidently be on $AB$ produced through the point $B$ or $A$, according as $AO$ is greater or less than $OB$.

If $AO'$ is equal to $OB$, the point $O'$ moves off to an infinite distance.

It is easy to see that the definition of Harmonic ratio given above coincides with the Algebraical Definition.

For if $AO', OO', BO'$ be three quantities in Harmonic Progression, then by the Algebraical Definition

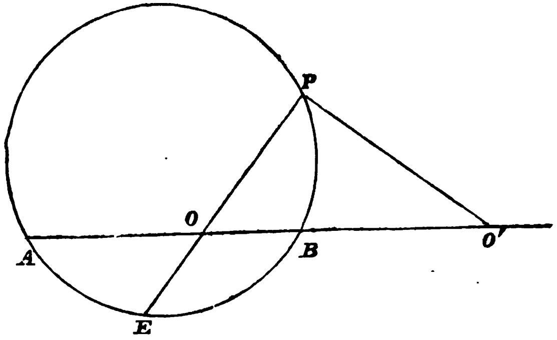
$$\begin{aligned} AO' : O'B &:: AO' \backsim OO' : OO' \backsim BO' \\ &:: AO : BO \end{aligned}$$

N.B.—In Algebraical treatises 3 quantities are said to be in Harmonic Progression when the 1st is to the 3rd as the difference between the 1st and 2nd is to the difference between the 2nd and 3rd, from which definition it at once follows that the reciprocals of the quantities are in Arithmetical Progression.

## PROP. I.

Having given the point $O$, to determine the point $O'$,

Upon $AB$ describe a segment of the circle containing *any* angle.



Bisect either portion of the circumference $AB$ in the point $E$; join $EO$, and produce it to meet the other portion of the circumference in the point $P$.

Draw $PO'$ at right angles to $OP$, meeting $AB$ produced in $O'$; then

$O'$ is the point required.

Since $E$ is the middle point of the arc $AB$,

$\therefore$ the angle $APB$ is bisected by $PO$,

$\therefore$ $PO'$ bisects the *supplementary* angle formed by producing $AP$;

$\therefore$ $AO' : O'B :: AO : OB$. (*Euclid*, VI. A.)

COR. If $O'$ is given, then to determine the point $O$ we have simply to divide $AB$ in the ratio of the two given lines $AO'$, $O'B$.

## PROP. II.

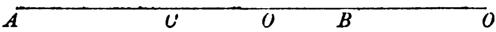
If $AB$ is *harmonically* divided in $O$ and $O'$; then $OO'$ is *harmonically* divided in $B$ and $A$.

Since $AO : OB :: AO' : O'B$,
$\therefore AO : AO' :: OB : O'B$,
or $OB : BO' :: OA : AO'$,
$\therefore OO'$ is harmonically divided in $B$ and $A$.

### PROP. III.

If $AB$ is harmonically divided in $O$ and $O'$, and $AB$ be bisected in $C$; then

$$CO \cdot CO' = CB^2$$



Since $AO : OB :: AO' : O'B$,
$\therefore AO + OB : AO - OB :: AO' + O'B : AO' - O'B$;
or $2CB : 2CO :: 2CO' : 2CB$,
$\therefore CO \cdot CO' = CB^2$.

DEF. When the straight line $AB$ and therefore also $C$ is given points $O$ and $O'$ chosen so that

$$CO \cdot CO' = CB^2$$

are said to be in *involution*. Such points therefore divide $AB$ harmonically.

73. DEF. If a straight line $AB$ be divided in *any* two points $O$ and $O'$, either both internal or both external, or one internal and the other external, and without any limitation as to the side of $AB$ on which the external point or points should fall, the ratio of the ratios $AO : OB$ and $AO' : O'B$, or, as we shall express it,

the ratio $(AO : OB) : (AO' : O'B)$

is called the *an*harmonic ratio of the *range* $AOBO'$, which is always thus represented by $AOBO'$, whatever may be the *geometrical* order in which the letters $O$ and $O'$ appear with reference to $A$ and $B$.

The *an*harmonic ratio of the range $AO'BO$ is

the ratio $(AO' : O'B) : (AO : OB)$,

and is therefore the reciprocal of the *an*harmonic ratio of the range $AOBO'$.

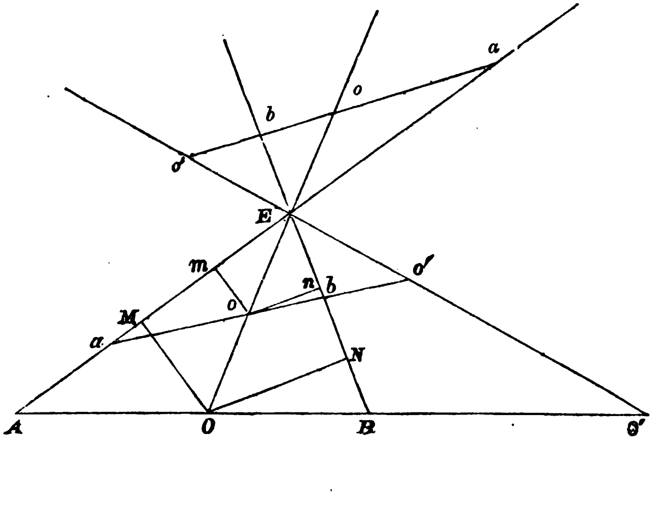
If the points $O$ and $O'$ are both internal or both external with regard to $A$ and $B$, then the *an*harmonic ratio of the range $AOBO'$, viewed *algebraically*, is positive; when one point of division is external and the other internal it is negative. When therefore the straight line $AB$ is *harmonically* divided in $O$ and $O'$, the *an*harmonic ratio of the range $AOBO'$ or $AO'BO$ would be *algebraically* represented by $-1$.

When the *an*harmonic ratios of the ranges $AOBO'$ and $AO'BO$ are equal, it is evident that $AB$ is harmonically divided; for the only value of the *an*harmonic ratio, which can be the same as its reciprocal, except unity (which would imply that the points $O$ and $O'$ were coincident) is $-1$, and in this case, the line $AB$ is harmonically divided.

If the points $A, O, B, O'$ of a range $AOBO'$ be joined to a point $E$, external to $AB$, then the four straight lines thus formed are called a *pencil*, which is represented by $E\,(AOBO')$.

## Prop. IV.

74. If the four straight lines $EA$, $EO$, $EB$, $EO'$ forming a pencil $E\,(AOBO')$ be cut by *any* other straight line in the points $a$, $o$, $b$, $o'$ respectively, then the *an*harmonic ratio of the range $aobo'$ will be the same as that of the range $AOBO'$, however the straight line $aobo'$ be drawn.



From the points $O$ and $o$ draw $OM$, $om$ at right angles to $EA$, and $ON$, $on$ at right angles to $EB$; then the ratio

$$(AO : OB) : (ao : ob :: (\Delta AOE : BOE) : (\Delta aoE : boE)$$
$$:: (OM . AE : ON . EB) : (om . aE : on . Eb)$$
$$:: (AE : EB) : (aE : Eb).$$

So also for the point $O'$

$$(AO' : O'B) : (ao' : o'b) :: (AE : EB) : (aE : Eb)$$
$$\therefore (AO : OB) : (ao : ob) :: (AO' : O'B) : (ao' : o'b),$$
or $(AO : OB) : (AO' : O'B) :: (ao : ob) : (ao' : o'b)$.

## PROP. V.

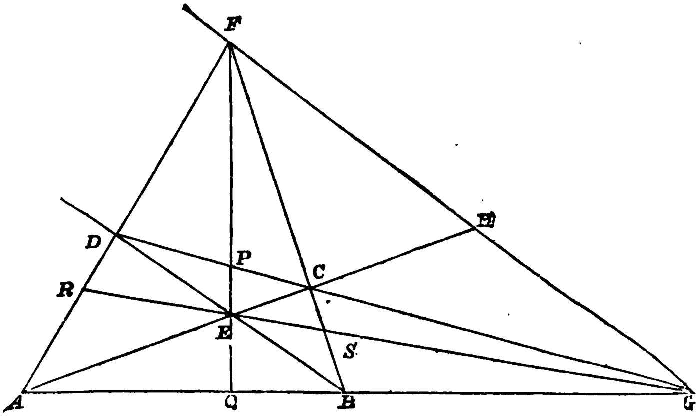
The straight lines joining the intersections of the diagonals of a quadrilateral figure with the points of intersection of a pair of opposite sides are divided harmonically at the points where they meet the other two sides; also the sides of the quadrilateral are divided harmonically by these straight lines.

Let $ABCD$ be a quadrilateral, and let the diagonals $AC$, $BD$, intersect in $E$, and the pairs of opposite sides $AD$, $BC$, and $AB$, $DC$, in $F$ and $G$ respectively.

Let $EF$ meet the sides $CD$, $AB$, in $P$, $Q$; and $EG$ the sides $AD$, $BC$, in $R$, $S$.

Since the four straight lines $EA$, $EQ$, $EB$, $EG$, forming the pencil $E(AQBG)$ are intersected by the straight line $DPCG$ in the points $C$, $P$, $D$, $G$, the ranges $AQBG$, $CPDG$, have the same anharmonic ratio.

Again, since the four straight lines $FA$, $FQ$, $FB$, $FG$, forming the pencil $F(AQBG)$ are intersected by the straight line $DPCG$ in the points $D$, $P$, $C$, $G$, the ranges $AQBG$, $DPCG$, have the same anharmonic ratio.



∴ the ranges $CPDG$, $DPCG$, have the same anharmonic ratio.

But the anharmonic ratio of the range

$$CPDG, \text{ viz. the ratio } (CP : PD) : (CG : GD),$$

is the reciprocal of the anharmonic ratio of the range,

$$DPCG, \text{ viz. the ratio } (DP : PC) : (DG : GC),$$

∴ the ranges $DPCG$ and $CPDG$ are harmonic (*Art.* 73).

Hence also the ranges $RESG$, $AQBG$, are harmonic; and exactly in the same way it may be proved that the ranges $FCSB$, $FPEQ$, $FDRA$, are harmonic.

Cor. If $AC$, $BD$, be produced to meet $FG$ in $H$ and $K$ respectively; then

$AC$, $BD$, are divided harmonically in $E$, $H$, and $E$, $K$ respectively; and

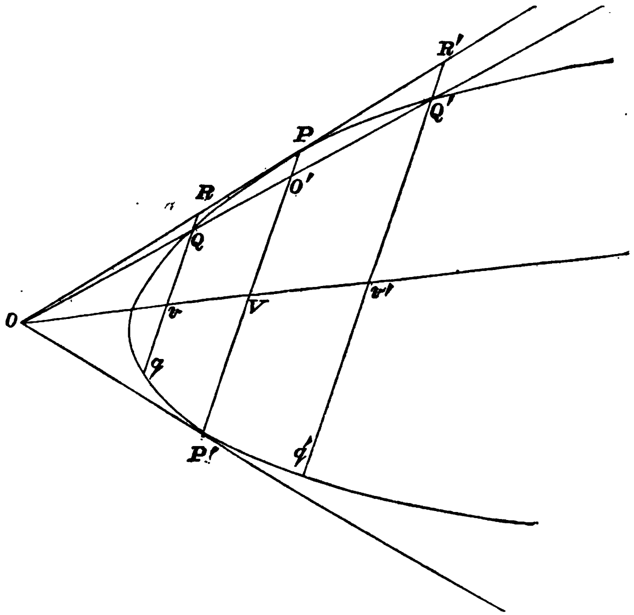
$GF$ is divided harmonically in $H$, $K$.

N.B.—The point $K$ will be on $FG$ or $GF$ produced, according as $GH$ is less or greater than $HF$. If $BE$ be equal to $ED$ the point $K$ is at infinity, and $GF$, $BD$ are parallel, and $GF$ is also bisected in $H$.

## Prop. VI.

75. If from an external point $O$ a pair of tangents $OP$, $OP'$ be drawn to any conic, and a straight line $OQQ'$ intersect the

curve in $Q$, $Q'$ and $PP'$ in $O'$; then $QQ'$ is divided harmonically in $O'$ and $O$.



Through $O$ draw $OV$ bisecting $PP'$ in $V$, and draw the double ordinates $RQvq$, $R'Q'v'q'$ parallel to $PP'$ meeting $OV$ in $v$ and $v'$; then

$Qq$ and $Q'q'$ are bisected in $v$ and $v'$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} RP^2 : R'P^2 &:: RQ \,.\, Rq : R'Q' \,.\, R'q' \\ &:: Rv^2 - Qv^2 : R'v'^2 - Q'v'^2 \\ &:: Ov^2 : Ov'^2 \\ &:: OR^2 : OR'^2 \\ \therefore RP : R'P &:: OR : OR' \\ \therefore QO' : O'Q' &:: QO : OQ' \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$ $QQ'$ is divided harmonically in $O$, $O'$; and therefore also (see Prop. II.) $OO'$ is divided harmonically in $Q$ and $Q'$.

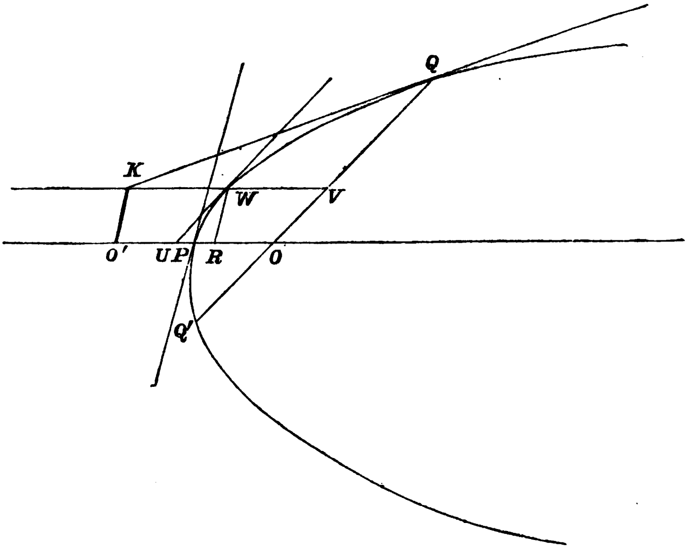
Cor. If the conic is a parabola, $OV$ is drawn parallel to the axis. If an ellipse or hyperbola, $OV$ is drawn through the centre. If the point $O$ be the centre of the hyperbola, then, $OP$, $OP'$ are asymptotes, and the line $PP'$ is *at infinity*, and any chord $QQ'$ through $C$ is bisected at $C$, while the fourth point which with $C$ harmonically divides $QQ'$ is at an infinite distance.

## Prop. VII.

76. The locus of the point of intersection of the tangents at the extremities of *any* chord drawn through a given point either within or without a conic is a straight line.

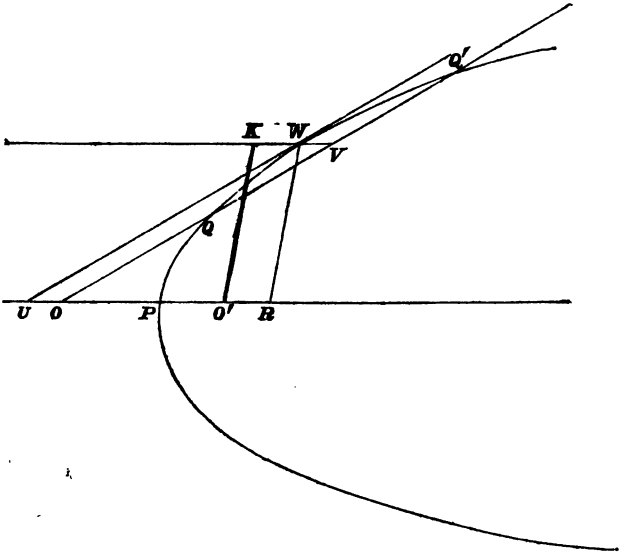
Let $O$ be the given point. Through $O$ draw any chord $QOQ'$, and bisect $QQ'$ in $V$.

First let the curve be a parabola.



Through $O$ and $V$ draw $OPO'$ and $VWK$ parallel to the axis of the parabola meeting the curve in $P$ and $W$.

Make $WK$ equal to $VW$
and $PO'$ equal to $PO$



Then $K$ is the point of intersection of the tangents at $Q$ and $Q'$.

From $W$ draw the tangent $WU$ parallel to $QQ'$ and the ordinate $WR$ parallel to the tangent at $P$ meeting $OO'$ in $U$ and $R$ respectively.

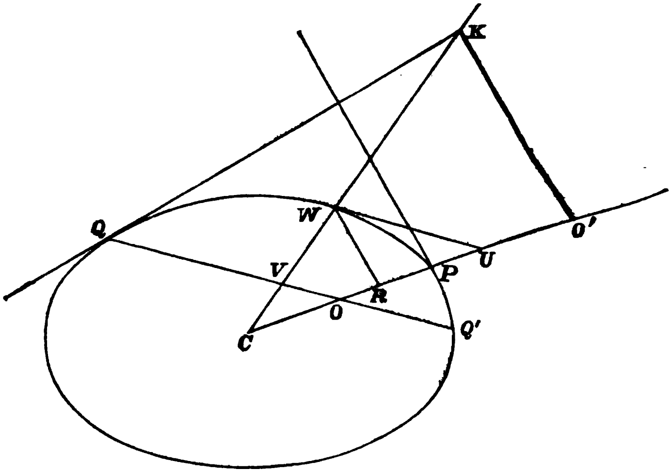
Join $KO'$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } PO' &= PO \text{ by construction} \\ \text{and } PR &= PU \\ \therefore O'R &= OU \\ &= WV \\ &= KW \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$ $KO'$ is parallel to $WR$, and therefore to the tangent at $P$.

$\therefore$ the locus of $K$ is the straight line drawn through $O'$ parallel to the tangent at $P$.

Next let the curve be a central conic whose centre is $C$.



Through $C$ draw $COPO'$, $CVWK$ meeting the conic in $P$ and $W$.

Take $CO'$, $CK$ third proportionals respectively to $CO$, $CP$, and $CV$, $CW$, so that

$$CO \,.\, CO' = CP^2 \text{ and } CV \,.\, CK = CW^2.$$

Then $K$ is the point of intersection of the tangents at $Q$ and $Q'$.

Through $W$ draw the tangent $WU$ parallel to $QQ'$, and the ordinate $WR$ parallel to the tangent at $P$ meeting $CP$ in $U$ and $R$ respectively.

Join $KO'$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } CR \,.\, CU &= CP^2 \\ &= CO \,.\, CO' \\ \therefore\ CR : CO' &:: CO : CU \\ &:: CV : CW \\ &:: CW : CK \text{ by construction.} \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore$ $KO'$ is parallel to $WR$, and therefore to the tangent at $P$.

$\therefore$ the locus of $K$ is the straight line drawn through $O'$ parallel to the tangent at $P$.

N.B.—In the figure the conic has been drawn an ellipse and the point $O$ has been taken on the inside, but it is quite as easy to draw the figure when the point $O$ is on the outside of the curve, or when the conic is a hyperbola, and the point $O$ either internal or external.

77. DEF. The straight line $KO'$ is called the *polar* of the point $O$.

If the point $O$ is on the *concave* side of the conic, the polar is entirely *external*.

When the point $O$ is on the *convex* side of the curve, the polar intersects the conic in two points, and is identical with the chord joining the points of contact of the pair of tangents drawn from $O$.

For if the chord $OQQ'$ drawn through the external point $O$ move round the point $O$ until $Q$, $Q'$ coincide and $OQQ'$ becomes a tangent, the points $K$, $Q$, $Q'$, will evidently all coincide with the point of contact of the tangent drawn from $O$. Hence the points of contact of the tangents drawn from $O$ are on the *polar*, and the *polar* is identical with the chord joining the points of contact.

78. When the pole is given the mode of constructing geometrically the polar, or, when the polar is given, of finding the pole is evident at once from the above proposition, whether the curve be a parabola or a central conic.

### PROP. VIII.

If the polar of $O$ pass through $o$, then the polar of $o$ passes through $O$.

The points $O$ and $o$ may be either both *external*, or one *internal* and the other *external*, but they cannot be both internal; for the polar of an *internal* point is wholly *external*.

(1) Let $O$ be external. Then the polar of $O$ is the chord joining the points of contact of tangents drawn from $O$; and since this chord passes through $o$, and $O$ is the point of intersection of the tangents at the extremities of this chord, $O$ is evidently on the polar of $o$.

(2) Let $O$ be internal. Then since the point $o$ is on the polar of $O$, the chord of contact of the pair of tangents drawn from $o$, *i.e.* the polar of $o$, will pass through the point $O$.

COR. From this it is evident that the point of intersection of two polars to a conic is the pole of the line joining the two poles.

### PROP. IX.

Any chord of a conic is divided harmonically by any point upon it, and the point where the polar of this point meets the chord.

Let $QQ'$ be any chord of a conic, and $O$ any point upon it.

(1) If the point $O$ is *external* this proposition is already proved by Prop. VI.

(2) If the point $O$ is on the concave side of the conic, let the polar of $O$ intersect $QQ'$ or $QQ'$ produced in $O'$; then since the point $O'$ is on the convex side of the curve, and is on the polar of $O$, the polar of $O'$ *i.e.* the chord joining the points of contact of the pair of tangents drawn from $O'$ must pass through $O$, and therefore as before $QQ'$ is divided harmonically in $O$ and $O'$.

79. If any number of points be on a straight line, their polars with respect to any conic will pass through the same point, viz., the pole of the straight line on which the points all lie; and conversely if any number of straight lines pass through a point, their poles all lie on the same straight line, viz., the polar of the given point. This is briefly expressed by saying that if any number of points are *collinear*, their polars are *confocal*, and conversely if any number of lines are *confocal*, their poles are *collinear*.

If a point instead of moving upon a straight line trace out a curve, the polars of the various points of the curve with respect to any conic (which in this case is called the *auxiliary* conic) will by their ultimate intersections form a new curve to which they are all tangents.

Thus if $P$ and $Q$ be two contiguous points on the original curve and $p$ and $q$ represent their polars (with respect to any auxiliary conic) the intersection of the straight lines $p$ and $q$ will *ultimately* be a point on the new curve; and since this point will be the pole of $PQ$ which when $P$ and $Q$ are close together is *ultimately* a tangent to the original curve, it is evident that the polars of the several points of the new curve are tangents of the original curve, which can therefore be derived from the second curve in exactly the same manner as the second was derived from the first.

On account of this reciprocal property the locus of the ultimate intersections or the envelope of (*i.e.* the curve touched by) the polars of the various points of a given curve, is called the polar reciprocal of the proposed curve.

In *analytical* treatises it is shown that the polar reciprocal of any conic (with respect to an auxiliary conic) is also a conic.

In this brief notice we shall confine ourselves to shewing that any conic section may be produced by reciprocating, *i.e.* taking the polar reciprocal of a *circle* with respect to an *auxiliary* circle.

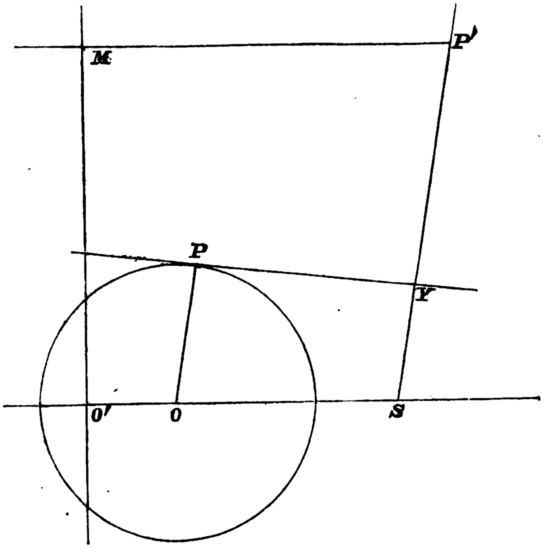
The advantage of having a circle for the *auxiliary* conic consists in the fact that the straight line drawn from any point to the centre of the circle is perpendicular to the polar of the point, and therefore also that the angle subtended at the centre of the circle by any two points is equal to one of the angles contained by the polars of the points.

In finding the polar reciprocal of a given curve, there are two ways in which we may proceed. We may either find the envelope of the polars of the different points of the original curve, or we may find the locus of the poles of the tangents at the different points of the original curve. The latter is the method which will be followed in the next article.

### PROP. X.

The polar reciprocal of a circle, with respect to an auxiliary circle, will be a conic.

Let $S$ be the centre of the auxiliary circle, and $O$ the centre of the circle to be reciprocated.



Join $SO$, and on $SO$ produced, if necessary, take $SO'$ a third proportional to $SO$ and the radius of the auxiliary circle. Through $O'$ draw $O'M$ at right angles to $SO'$, then $O'M$ is the polar of $O$ (Art. 78).

At any point $P$ on the circle whose centre is $O$, draw the tangent $PY$; and from $S$ draw $SY$ perpendicular to $PY$.

On $SY$ produced, if necessary, take a point $P'$ so that

$$SY \,.\, SP' = SO \,.\, SO'$$

Then $P'$ is the pole of $PY$.

Draw $P'M$ perpendicular to $O'M$; then since

$$SY \,.\, SP' = SO \,.\, SO'$$

$$\therefore SP' : SO' :: SO : SY$$

Now since the quadrilateral figures $SP'MO'$, $SOPY$ are equiangular and

$$SP' : SO' :: SO : SY$$

it is at once seen that these figures are also *similar*.

$$\therefore SP' : P'M :: SO : OP$$

$\therefore$ the locus of $P'$ is a conic whose focus is $S$, directrix $O'M$ the polar of $O$, and eccentricity the ratio of $SO : OP$.

Cor. Since the eccentricity of the conic depends only upon the ratio of $SO : OP$, the polar reciprocal will be an ellipse, parabola, or hyperbola, according as $S$ is inside, on, or outside the circle to be reciprocated.

The distance of the directrix from $S$ can be made as large or small as we please by increasing or diminishing the radius of the auxiliary circle, without altering the eccentricity of the curve.

If the point $P$ be such that the tangent pass through $S$, the point $P'$ will be at infinity. If therefore tangents be drawn from $S$ to the given circle, the lines drawn through $S$ at right angles to these tangents will meet the curve at infinity, and will therefore be parallel to the asymptotes of the conic, which in this case will be an hyperbola since $S$ is outside the given circle.

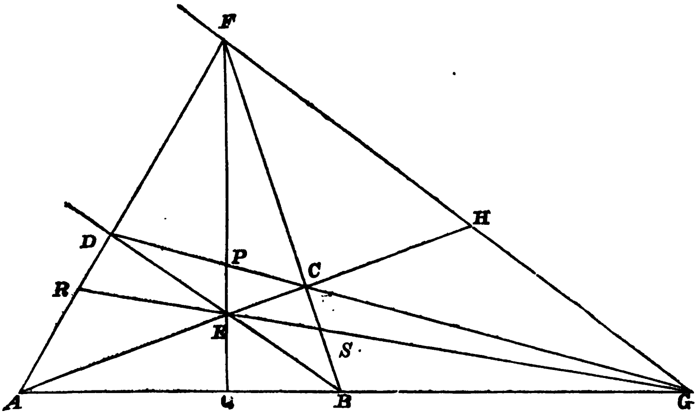
The focus $S$, the distance $SO'$ of the directrix, and the eccentricity being known, all the other elements of the conic can be at once determined.

80. By combining the harmonic properties of the complete quadrilateral with the harmonic property of the conic, viz., that any chord is divided harmonically by the pole and polar, many important theorems with regard to figures inscribed in and circumscribed about a conic may be deduced.

## Prop. XI.

The triangle formed by the point of intersection of the diagonals of a quadrilateral figure inscribed ~~is~~ a conic, and in the points of intersection of the opposite sides is self-conjugate, *i.e.* each angular point is the pole (with regard to the conic) of the opposite side.

Let $ABCD$ be a quadrilateral inscribed in a conic.



Now since the chord $BC$ is divided harmonically in $F$ and $S$, (*Prop.* V.)

$\therefore$ the polar of $F$ passes through $S$.

So the polar of $F$ passes through $R$,

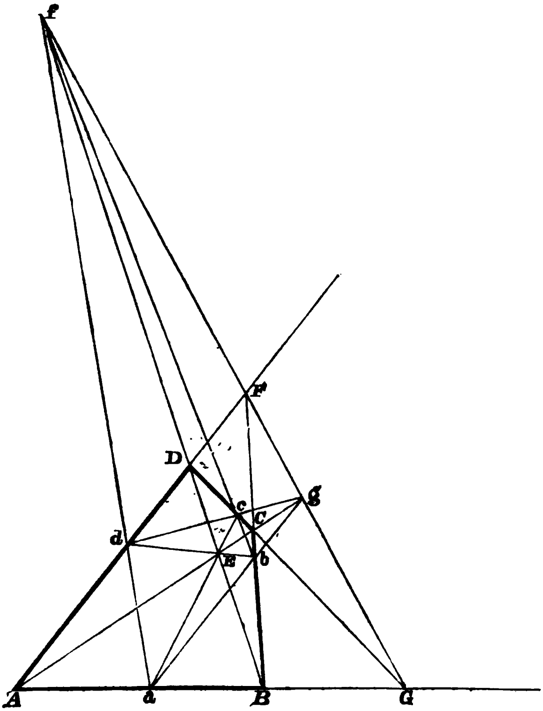
$\therefore$ $RS$ or $EG$ is the polar of $F$.

So also $EF$ is the polar of $G$.

Hence $E$ the point of intersection of $EF$ and $EG$ is the pole of $FG$ and $\therefore$ the triangle $EFG$ is self-conjugate.

## PROP. XII.

The intersection of the diagonals of a quadrilateral figure described about a conic is the pole with respect to the conic of the straight line joining the points of intersection of the pairs of opposite sides.



Let $ABCD$ be a quadrilateral figure described about a conic; then the intersection $E$ of the diagonals $AC$, $BD$ shall be the pole of the straight line $FG$ joining the points of intersection of $AD$, $BC$ and $AB$, $DC$.

Let $a$, $b$, $c$, $d$ be the points of contact of the sides of the quadrilateral with the conic.

Complete the quadrilateral $abcd$, and let $e$ be the intersection of the diagonals $ac$, $bd$; and $f$ and $g$ those of the pairs of the opposite sides $ad$, $bc$ and $dc$, $ab$ respectively.

Now by the last proposition $e$ is the pole of $fg$ with respect to the conic which is inscribed in $ABCD$ and therefore described about $abcd$.

But since $F$ is the pole of $db$ and $G$ is the pole of $ac$

$\therefore$ $e$ is the pole of $FG$

$\therefore$ the straight lines $fg$ and $FG$ coincide.

Again since $A$ is the pole of $ad$ and $C$ is the pole of $bc$

$\therefore$ $f$ is the pole of $AC$

So also $g$ is the pole of $BD$

$\therefore$ $E$ is the pole of $fg$

$\therefore$ the points $E$ and $e$ coincide,

but $e$ is the pole of $FG$

$\therefore$ $E$ is the pole of $FG$.

COR. 1. Since $f$ is the pole of $AC$ and also of $eg$ or $Eg$,
the straight line $AC$ passes through $g$
So also $BD$ passes through $f$.

COR. 2. If $ac$ pass through the point $F$ then $G$ is the pole of $EF$, and

$E$ has been proved to be the pole of $FG$

$\therefore$ $F$ is the pole of $EG$

$\therefore$ $bd$ passes through the point $G$.

In this case, but in this only, the $\Delta\, EFG$ is self-conjugate.

LONDON:
R. CLAY, SONS, AND TAYLOR,
BREAD STREET HILL, E.C.

# MESSRS. MACMILLAN AND CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

---

SOLUTIONS TO PROBLEMS CONTAINED IN A GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS. By the Rev. W. H. DREW, M.A. of St. John's College, Cambridge, &c. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS. By CHARLES SMITH, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

**By J. M. WILSON, M.A.**, late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; and Head Master of Clifton College.

ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. BOOKS I. to V.—Containing the subjects of Euclid's First Six Books; following the Syllabus of Geometry prepared by the Geometrical Association. New Edition, enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS. With Appendices on Transversals, and Harmonic Division, for the use of Schools. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

---

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. GRADUATED EXERCISES IN PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. Compiled and arranged by J. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge, and S. R. WILSON, B.A., Fellow of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S.**

EUCLID FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS. 3*s.* 6*d.*—KEY, 6*s.* 6*d.*

MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. 2*s.* 6*d.*

ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. With numerous Examples. 2*s.* 6*d.*—KEY, 6*s.* 6*d.*

TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. 2*s.* 6*d.*—KEY, 8*s.* 6*d.*

MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. 4*s.* 6*d.*—KEY, 6*s.* 6*d.*

ALGEBRA FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS. 7*s.* 6*d.*—KEY, 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS. 7*s.* 6*d.*

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. 5*s.*—KEY, 10*s.* 6*d.*

SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. 4*s.* 6*d.*

CONIC SECTIONS. With Examples. 7*s.* 6*d.*

THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. With Examples. 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS. 10*s.* 6*d.*

EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS. 4*s.*

ANALYTICAL STATICS. With Examples. 10*s.* 6*d.*

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

## MESSRS. MACMILLAN & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

---

**By BARNARD SMITH, M.A.**

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

ARITHMETIC FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*—KEY, Crown 8vo, 8*s.* 6*d.*

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. Crown 8vo. 2 Parts. 1*s.* each, or complete, 2*s.*—With Answers, 2*s.* 6*d.* Answers separately, 6*d.*

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 3*s.* Or, sold separately, in Three Parts, 1*s.* each.—KEY, Three Parts, 2*s.* 6*d.* each.

---

ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. By J. BROOK-SMITH, M.A. New Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY. By Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge; Assistant Master at Eton. With Diagrams. Globe 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*—PART II. HIGHER TRIGONOMETRY. [*In the Press.*

GEOMETRICAL EXERCISES FOR BEGINNERS. By SAMUEL CONSTABLE, ex-Sizar of Trinity College, Dublin; late Senior Mathematica Master, Corrig School, Kingstown. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY, CONTAINING PROBLEMS WITH HELP FOR SOLUTION. By J. H. EDGAR, M.A., Lecturer on Mechanical Drawing in the Royal School of Mines, London, and G. S. PRITCHARD. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. By ARTHUR G. MEEZE, Assistant Lecturer on Drawing, Royal School of Mines. Globe 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**By S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S.**

MECHANICS, AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON. With Examples. 9*s.* 6*d.*

A TREATISE ON OPTICS. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**By Prof. G. BOOLE, F.R.S.**

DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Crown 8vo. 14*s.* Supplementary Vol. 8*s.* 6*d.*

CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**By E. J. ROUTH, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S.**

A TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF A SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES, THE FIRST PART OF. With numerous Examples. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo. 14*s.* [*Part II. in the Press.*

STABILITY OF A GIVEN STATE OF MOTION, PARTICULARLY STEADY MOTION. Adams Prize Essay for 1877. 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

**By W. K. CLIFFORD, F.R.S.**

ELEMENTS OF DYNAMICS. An Introduction to the Study of Motion and Rest in Solid and Fluid Bodies. Part I. Kinematic. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

MATHEMATICAL PAPERS. Edited by R. TUCKER. With an Introduction by H. J. STEPHEN SMITH, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S., &c. Demy 8vo. 30*s.*

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

*April*, 1883.

# A CATALOGUE

OF

# EDUCATIONAL BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

MACMILLAN AND CO.,

BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON.

---

## ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

**18mo, eighteenpence each.**

THIS SERIES FALLS INTO TWO CLASSES—

(1) First Reading Books for Beginners, provided not only with **Introductions and Notes**, but with **Vocabularies.**

(2) Stepping-stones to the study of particular authors, intended for more advanced students, who are beginning to read such authors as Terence, Plato, the Attic Dramatists, and the harder parts of Cicero, Horace, Virgil, and Thucydides.

These are provided with Introductions and Notes, **but no Vocabulary.** The Publishers have been led to provide the more strictly Elementary Books with Vocabularies by the representations of many teachers, who hold that beginners do not understand the use of a Dictionary, and of others who, in the case of the very large class of middle-class schools, where the cost of books is a serious consideration, advocate the Vocabulary system on grounds of economy. It is hoped that the two parts of the Series, fitting into one another, may together fulfil all the requirements of Elementary and Preparatory Schools, and the Lower Forms of Public Schools.

---

The following Elementary Books, *with Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies*, are either ready or in preparation:—

**CÆSAR.** *THE GALLIC WAR.* Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [*Ready.*

**CÆSAR.** *THE GALLIC WAR.* Books II. and III. Edited by W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford; Assistant-Master at St. Paul's School.
[*Ready.* VOCABULARY *in preparation.*

*THE GALLIC WAR. SCENES FROM BOOKS IV. AND V.* Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant-Master at Harrow; formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.
[*Ready.* VOCABULARY *in preparation.*

**EUTROPII HISTORIA ROMANA.** *SELECTIONS.* Edited by WILLIAM WELCH, Assistant-Master at Surrey County School, Cranleigh. [*In the press.*

**CICERO.** *DE SENECTUTE.* Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., late Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Eton College. [*In preparation.*

*DE AMICITIA.* By the same Editor. [*In preparation.*

**GREEK TESTAMENT.** *SELECTIONS FROM THE GOSPELS.* Edited by Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., Warden of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury. [*In preparation.*

**HOMER.** *ILIAD.* Book I. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [*In preparation.*

*ILIAD.* Book XVIII. *THE ARMS OF ACHILLES* Edited by S. R. JAMES, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. [*Ready.* VOCABULARY *in preparation.*

*ODYSSEY.* Book I. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [*In the press.*

**HORACE.** *ODES.* Books I.—III. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at the Charterhouse. Each 1*s.* 6*d.*
[*Ready.* VOCABULARIES *in preparation.*

BOOK IV. By the same Editor. [*In the press.*

**LIVY.** Book I. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A., Head Master of St. Peter's School, York. [*In preparation.*

*THE HANNIBALIAN WAR.* Being part of the 21st and 22nd books of Livy, adapted for the use of beginners, By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby; formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.
[*Ready.* VOCABULARY *in the press.*

**OVID.** *SELECTIONS.* Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. [*Ready.* VOCABULARY *in preparation.*

**PHÆDRUS.** *SELECT FABLES.* Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [*In the press.*

**THUCYDIDES.** *THE RISE OF THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE.* Book I. cc. 89—118 and 128—138. Edited by F. H. COLSON, B.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Clifton College. [*In preparation.*

**VIRGIL.** *ÆNEID.* Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [*Ready.*

*ÆNEID.* Book V. Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [*Ready.*

*SELECTIONS.* Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. [*In the press.*

**XENOPHON.** *ANABASIS.* Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [*Ready.*

The following more advanced Books, with Introductions and Notes, **but no Vocabulary**, are either ready, or in preparation:—

**CICERO.** *SELECT LETTERS.* Edited by Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Haileybury College. [*Ready.*

**EURIPIDES.** *HECUBA.* Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [*Ready.*

**HERODOTUS.** *SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS VII. and VIII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES.* Edited by A. H. COOK, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge. [*Ready.*

**HORACE.** *SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES.* Edited by Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Marlborough. [*Ready.*

**LIVY.** *THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON. SCENES FROM THE LAST DECADE OF LIVY.* Selected and Edited by F. H. RAWLINS, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Eton College. [*In preparation.*

**PLATO.** *EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS.* Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [*Ready.*

**TERENCE.** *SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA.* Edited by F. W. CORNISH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. [*In the press.*

**THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS.** *FROM CALLINUS TO CALLIMACHUS.* Selected and Edited by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [*Ready.*

**THUCYDIDES.** Book IV. Chs. 1–41. *THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA.* Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A. [*Ready.*

**VIRGIL.** *GEORGICS.* Book II. Edited by Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford; Assistant-Master at Uppingham. [*Ready.*

⁂ *Other Volumes to follow.*

## MACMILLAN'S CLASSICAL SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.

Fcap. 8vo.

Being select portions of Greek and Latin authors, edited with Introductions and Notes at the end, by eminent scholars. The series is designed to supply first-rate text-books for the higher forms of Schools, having in view also the needs of candidates for public examinations at the Universities and elsewhere.

The following volumes are ready :—

**ÆSCHINES—IN CTESIPHONTEM.** Edited by Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [*In the press.*

**ÆSCHYLUS—PERSÆ.** Edited by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. With Map. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**CATULLUS—SELECT POEMS.** Edited by F. P. SIMPSON, B.A., late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. New and revised Edition. 5*s.*

**CICERO—THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION.** From the German of Karl Halm. Edited, with Corrections and Additions, by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, Professor of Latin in the University of Cambridge, and Fellow of St. John's College. New Edition, revised. 5*s.*

**THE CATILINE ORATIONS.** From the German of Karl Halm. Edited, with Additions, by A. S. WILKINS, M.A., Professor of Latin at the Owens College, Manchester. New Edition. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**THE ACADEMICA.** Edited by JAMES REID, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**PRO LEGE MANILIA.** Edited after HALM by Prof. A. S. WILKINS, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**PRO ROSCIO AMERINO.** Edited after HALM by E. H. DONKIN, M.A., late Scholar of Lincoln College, Oxford; Assistant-Master at Uppingham. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**PRO P. SESTIO.** Edited by Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., LL.D., late Head-Master of Ipswich School, and Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, Editor of Aristophanes, &c. [*In preparation.*

**DEMOSTHENES — THE ORATION ON THE CROWN.** Edited by B. DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. New and revised Edition. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**ADVERSUS LEPTINEM.** Edited by Rev. J. R. KING, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**THE FIRST PHILIPPIC.** Edited after C. REHDANTZ, by Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**EURIPIDES—HIPPOLYTUS.** Edited by J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., Fellow and Professor of Ancient Hist. in Trinity Coll., Dublin, and J. B. BURY, Scholar of Trinity College, Dublin. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**MEDEA.** Edited by A. W. VERRALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**SELECT PLAYS,** by various Editors.

**BACCHAE.** Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. [*In preparation.*

**IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS.** Edited by E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. [*In the press.*

**HERODOTUS—THE INVASION OF GREECE BY XERXES. Books VII. and VIII.** Edited by THOMAS CASE, M.A., formerly Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford. [*In preparation.*

**HOMER'S ILIAD—THE STORY OF ACHILLES.** Edited by the late J. H. PRATT, M.A., and WALTER LEAF, M.A., Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6*s*.

**HOMER'S ODYSSEY—THE NARRATIVE OF ODYSSEUS, Books IX.—XII.** Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. Part I. 3*s*.

**HOMER'S ODYSSEY — Books XXI. — XXIV. — THE TRIUMPH OF ODYSSEUS.** Edited by S. G. HAMILTON, B.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. 3*s*. 6*d*.

**HORACE—THE ODES. Book IV. and CARMEN SECULARE.** Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant-Master at Charterhouse. 2*s*.

**THE ODES.** Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant-Master at Charterhouse, and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. [*In the press.*

**THE SATIRES.** Edited by ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Fellow and Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Dublin. [*In the press.*

**THE EPISTLES AND ARS POETICA.** Edited by Professor A. S. WILKINS, M.A. [*In the press.*

**JUVENAL.** Edited, for the Use of Schools, by E. E. HARDY, M.A., Head Master of Grantham Grammar School; late Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford. [*In preparation.*

**SELECT SATIRES.** Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Latin. Satires X. and XI. 3*s*. 6*d*. Satires XII.—XVI. 4*s*. 6*d*.

**LIVY—HANNIBAL'S FIRST CAMPAIGN IN ITALY. Books XXI. and XXII.** Edited by the Rev. W. W. CAPES, Reader in Ancient History at Oxford. With 3 Maps. 5*s*.

**Books II. and III.** Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A., Head Master of St. Peter's School, York. 5*s*.

**LUCRETIUS—Books I. to III.** Edited by J. H. WARBURTON LEE, M.A., late Scholar of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Rossall. [*In preparation.*

**LYSIAS—SELECT ORATIONS.** Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. 6*s.*

**MARTIAL—SELECT EPIGRAMS.** Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. 6*s.*

**OVID—FASTI.** Edited by G. H. HALLAM, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow. With Maps. 5*s.*

**HEROIDUM EPISTULÆ XIII.** Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**METAMORPHOSES. Books XIII. and XIV.** Edited by C. SIMMONS, M.A. [*In the press.*

**PLATO—MENO.** Edited by E. S. THOMPSON, M.A., Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. [*In preparation.*

**APOLOGY AND CRITO.** Edited by F. J. H. JENKINSON. M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [*In preparation.*

**THE REPUBLIC. Books I.—V.** Edited by T. H. WARREN, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. [*In preparation.*

**PLAUTUS—MILES GLORIOSUS.** Edited by R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A., Fellow and Professor of Greek in Trinity Coll., Dublin. 5*s.*

**PLINY'S LETTERS—Book III.** Edited by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. With Life of Pliny by G. H. RENDALL, M.A. 5*s.*

**PLUTARCH — LIFE OF THEMISTOKLES.** Edited by Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, M.A., LL.D., Head Master of Ipswich School; some time Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; Editor of "Aristophanes," &c. 5*s.*

**PROPERTIUS—SELECT POEMS.** Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6*s.*

**SALLUST—CATILINE** and **JUGURTHA.** Edited by C. MERIVALE, D.D., Dean of Ely. New Edition, carefully revised and enlarged, 4*s.* 6*d.* Or separately, 2*s.* 6*d.* each.

**SOPHOCLES—ANTIGONE.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. [*In preparation.*

**TACITUS—AGRICOLA and GERMANIA.** Edited by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A., Translators of Tacitus. New Edition, 3*s.* 6*d.* Or separately, 2*s.* each.

**THE ANNALS, Book VI.** By the same Editors. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**THE HISTORY. Books I. and II.** Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A. [*In preparation.*

**TERENCE—HAUTON TIMORUMENOS.** Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College. 3*s.* With Translation, 4*s.* 6*d.*

**PHORMIO.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, B.A. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**THUCYDIDES—THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION, Books VI. and VII.** Edited by the Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Map. 5*s.*

**THUCYDIDES—Books I. and II.** Edited by H. BROADBENT, M.A., Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Eton College. [*In preparation.*

**Books III. IV. and V.** Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer, and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. (To be published separately.) [*Book IV. in the press.*

**TIBULLUS.** *SELECTIONS.* Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [*In preparation.*

**VIRGIL—ÆNEID II. and III.** The Narrative of Æneas. Edited by E. W. HOWSON, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow. 3*s.*

**XENOPHON—HELLENICA, Books I. and II.** Edited by H. HAILSTONE, B.A., late Scholar of Peterhouse, Cambridge. With Map. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**CYROPÆDIA, Books VII. and VIII.** Edited by ALFRED GOODWIN, M.A., Professor of Greek in University College, London. 5*s.*

**MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS.** Edited by A. R. CLUER, B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. 6*s.*

**THE ANABASIS—Books I. to IV.** Edited, with Notes, by Professors W. W. GOODWIN and J. W. WHITE. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar. With a Map. 5*s.*

*Other volumes will follow.*

## CLASSICAL.

**ÆSCHYLUS**—*THE EUMENIDES.* The Greek Text, with Introduction, English Notes, and Verse Translation. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 5*s.*

*THE ORESTEIAN TRILOGY.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**ANTONINUS, MARCUS AURELIUS**—*BOOK IV. OF THE MEDITATIONS.* The Text Revised with Translation and Notes. By HASTINGS CROSSLEY, M.A., Professor of Greek in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 6*s.*

**ARISTOTLE.**—*AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC.* With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices. By E. M. COPE, Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge, 8vo. 14*s.*

*ARISTOTLE ON FALLACIES; OR, THE SOPHISTICI ELENCHI.* With Translation and Notes by E. POSTE, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

*THE METAPHYSICS. BOOK I.* Translated by a Cambridge Graduate. 8vo. 5*s.* [*Book II. in preparation.*

*THE POLITICS.* Edited, after SUSEMIHL, by R. D. HICKS, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Camb. 8vo. [*In the press.*

*THE POLITICS.* Translated by J. E. C. WELLDON, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Head Master of Dulwich College. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*

*THE RHETORIC.* By the same Translator. [*In preparation.*

**ARISTOPHANES**—*THE BIRDS.* Translated into English Verse, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendices, by B. H. KENNEDY, D.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* Help Notes to the same, for the use of Students. 1*s.* 6*d.*

**ARNOLD**—*A HANDBOOK OF LATIN EPIGRAPHY*—By W. T. ARNOLD, B.A. [*In preparation.*

*THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT.* Crown 8vo. 6*s*

"Ought to prove a valuable handbook to the student of Roman History."—GUARDIAN.

---

**BABRIUS. (RUTHERFORD.)** *BABRIUS.* Edited, with Introductory Dissertations, Critical Notes, Commentary and Lexicon. By W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., Author of "The New Phrynichus," &c., Balliol College, Oxford; Assistant-Master in St. Paul's School. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

**BELCHER**—*SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION AND EXAMINATION PAPERS IN LATIN GRAMMAR,* to which is prefixed a Chapter on Analysis of Sentences. By the Rev. H. BELCHER, M.A., Assistant-Master in King's College School, London. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

*KEY TO THE ABOVE* (for Teachers only). 2*s.* 6*d.*

*SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. PART II.*, On the Syntax of Sentences, with an Appendix, including *EXERCISES IN LATIN IDIOMS, &c.* 18mo. 2*s.*

*KEY TO THE ABOVE.* [*In preparation.*

**BLACKIE**—*GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.* By JOHN STUART BLACKIE, formerly Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**CICERO**—*THE ACADEMICA.* The Text revised and explained by JAMES REID, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. New Edition. With Translation. 8vo. [*In the press.*

*THE ACADEMICS.* Translated by JAMES S. REID, M.A. 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

*SELECT LETTERS.*—After the Edition of ALBERT WATSON, M.A. Translated by G. E. JEANS, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford, and Assistant-Master at Haileybury. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**CLASSICAL WRITERS.** Edited by J. R. GREEN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.* each.

A Series of small volumes upon some of the principal classical writers whose works form subjects of study in our Schools.

*EURIPIDES.* By Professor J. P. MAHAFFY. [*Ready.*
*LIVY.* By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. [*Ready.*
*SOPHOCLES.* By Prof. LEWIS CAMPBELL. [*Ready.*

**CLASSICAL WRITERS** *Continued—*

*VERGIL.* By Professor H. NETTLESHIP. [*Ready.*

*DEMOSTHENES.* By Prof. S. H. BUTCHER. [*Ready.*

*TACITUS.* By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., & W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. [*Ready.*

*CICERO.* By Professor A. S. WILKINS. } [*In preparation.*
*HERODOTUS.* By JAMES BRYCE, M.A. }

**ELLIS**—*PRACTICAL HINTS ON THE QUANTITATIVE PRONUNCIATION OF LATIN,* for the use of Classical Teachers and Linguists. By A. J. ELLIS, B.A., F.R.S. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**ENGLAND**—*EXERCISES ON LATIN SYNTAX AND IDIOM, ARRANGED WITH REFERENCE TO ROBY'S SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR.* By E. B. ENGLAND, M.A., Assistant Lecturer at the Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*—Key, for Teachers only, 2*s.* 6*d.*

**EURIPIDES—MEDEA.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. W. VERRALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

**GEDDES**—*THE PROBLEM OF THE HOMERIC POEMS.* By W. D. GEDDES, Professor of Greek in the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 14*s.*

**GLADSTONE**—Works by the Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.

*JUVENTUS MUNDI;* or, Gods and Men of the Heroic Age. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

*THE TIME AND PLACE OF HOMER.* Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

*A PRIMER OF HOMER.* 18mo. 1*s.*

**GOODWIN**—Works by W. W. GOODWIN, Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A.

*SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB.* New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

*A GREEK GRAMMAR.* New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

"It is the best Greek Grammar of its size in the English language."—*Athenæum.*

*A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS.* Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**GOODWIN**—*A TEXT-BOOK OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY*, based on RITTER and PRELLER'S "Historia Philosophiae Graecae et Romanae." By ALFRED GOODWIN, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and Professor of Greek in University College, London. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**GREENWOOD**—*THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR*, including Accidence, Irregular Verbs, and Principles of Derivation and Composition; adapted to the System of Crude Forms. By J. G. GREENWOOD, Principal of Owens College, Manchester. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

**HERODOTUS, Books I.—III.**—*THE EMPIRES OF THE EAST.* Edited, with Notes and Introductions, by A. H. SAYCE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford, and Deputy-Professor of Comparative Philology. 8vo. [*In the press.*

**HODGSON**—*MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION* A brief Sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Edition, revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. 18mo. 3*s.*

**HOMER**—*THE ODYSSEY.* Done into English by S. H. BUTCHER, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh, and ANDREW LANG, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford. Third Edition, revised and corrected, with new Introduction, additional Notes, and Illustrations. Crown 8vo 10*s.* 6*d.*

*THE ILIAD.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by WALTER LEAF, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and the late J. H. PRATT, M.A. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

*THE ILIAD.* Translated into English Prose. By ANDREW LANG, M.A., WALTER LEAF, M.A., and ERNEST MYERS, M.A. Crown 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

**HOMERIC DICTIONARY.** For Use in Schools and Colleges. Translated from the German of Dr. G. Autenrieth, with Additions and Corrections by R. P. KEEP, Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

**HORACE**—*THE WORKS OF HORACE,* rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Running Analysis, and Notes, by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. Globe 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**JACKSON**—*FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.* By BLOMFIELD JACKSON, M.A., Assistant-Master in King's College School, London. New Edition, revised and enlarged. 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

*KEY TO FIRST STEPS.* 18mo. 3*s.* 6*d.* (Supplied to Teachers only.)

*SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION,* with Miscellaneous Idioms, Aids to Accentuation, and Examination Papers in Greek Scholarship. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*KEY TO SECOND STEPS.* 18mo. 3*s.* 6*d.* (Supplied to Teachers only.)

*A MANUAL OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY.* By HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow and Prælector in Ancient Philosophy, Trinity College, Cambridge. [*In preparation.*

**JEBB**—Works by R. C. JEBB, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow.

*THE ATTIC ORATORS FROM ANTIPHON TO ISAEOS* 2 vols. 8vo. 25*s.*

*SELECTIONS FROM THE ATTIC ORATORS, ANTIPHON, ANDOKIDES, LYSIAS, ISOKRATES, AND ISÆOS.* Edited, with Notes. Being a companion volume to the preceding work. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

*THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS.* Translated from a revised Text, with Introduction and Notes. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

*A PRIMER OF GREEK LITERATURE.* 18mo. 1*s.*

*A HISTORY OF GREEK LITERATURE.* Crown 8vo. [*In preparation*

**JUVENAL**—*THIRTEEN SATIRES OF JUVENAL.* With a Commentary. By John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Kennedy Professor of Latin at Cambridge. Vol. I. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.* Vol. II. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

"For really ripe scholarship, extensive acquaintance with Latin literature, and familiar knowledge of continental criticism, ancient and modern, it is unsurpassed among English editions."—Prof. Conington in "Edinburgh Review."

"Mr. Mayor's work is beyond the reach of common literary compliment. It is not only a commentary on Juvenal, but a mine of the most valuable and interesting information on the history, social condition, manners, and beliefs of the Roman world during the period of the early Empire."—Prof. Nettleship in the "Academy."

"Scarcely any valuable contribution that has been hitherto made to the interpretation of Juvenal will be sought in vain in this commentary . . . . This excellent work meets the long felt want of a commentary to Juvenal on a level with the demands of modern science."—Prof. Friedländer of Königsberg in "Jahresbericht für Alterthumswissenschaft."

*THIRTEEN SATIRES.* Translated into English after the Text of J. E. B. Mayor by Herbert Strong, M.A., Professor of Latin, and Alexander Leeper, M.A., Warden of Trinity College, in the University of Melbourne. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**KIEPERT**—*MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY,* Translated from the German of Dr. Heinrich Kiepert. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

"The English Edition of the 'Manual' will form an indispensable companion to Kiepert's 'Atlas' now used in many of our leading schools."—The Times.

**KYNASTON**—*EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE* by Translations from English Dramatists. By Rev. H. Kynaston, M.A., Principal of Cheltenham College. With Introduction, Vocabulary, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*KEY TO THE SAME* (for Teachers only). Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**LIVY, Books XXI.—XXV.** Translated by Alfred John Church, M.A., of Lincoln College, Oxford, Professor of Latin, University College, London, and William Jackson Brodribb, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

**MACMILLAN**—*FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR.* By M. C. Macmillan, M.A., late Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge; sometime Assistant-Master in St. Paul's School. New Edition, enlarged. 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d.* A Short Syntax is in preparation to follow the Accidence.

**MAHAFFY**—Works by J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A., Professor of Ancient History in Trinity College, Dublin.

*SOCIAL LIFE IN GREECE;* from Homer to Menander. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9*s.*

*RAMBLES AND STUDIES IN GREECE.* With Illustrations. Second Edition. With Map. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

*A PRIMER OF GREEK ANTIQUITIES.* With Illustrations. 18mo. 1*s.*

*EURIPIDES.* 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d.* (*Classical Writers.*)

**MARSHALL** — *A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS,* classified according to the arrangement of Curtius' Greek Grammar. By J. M MARSHALL, M.A., one of the Masters in Clifton College. 8vo, cloth. New Edition. 1*s.*

**MARTIAL**—*BOOKS I. AND II. OF THE EPIGRAMS.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A. 8vo. [*In the press.*

**MAYOR (JOHN E. B.)**—*FIRST GREEK READER.* Edited after KARL HALM, with Corrections and large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLUE TO LATIN LITERATURE.* Edited after HÜBNER, with large Additions by Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**MAYOR (JOSEPH B.)**—*GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.* By the Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1*s.* 6*d.* Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index, 3*s.* 6*d.* complete in one Vol. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**NIXON**—*PARALLEL EXTRACTS* arranged for translation into English and Latin, with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. NIXON, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer, King's College, Cambridge. Part I.—Historical and Epistolary. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**PHRYNICHUS — RUTHERFORD** — *THE NEW PHRYNICHUS;* being a Revised Text of the Ecloga of the Grammarian Phrynichus. With Introduction and Commentary by W. GUNION RUTHERFORD, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford, Assistant Classical Master in St. Paul's School. 8vo. 18*s.*

**PINDAR**—*THE EXTANT ODES OF PINDAR.* Translated into English, with an Introduction and short Notes, by ERNEST MYERS, M.A., Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

**PLATO**—*THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO.* Translated into English, with an Analysis and Notes, by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*PHILEBUS.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

*THE TRIAL AND DEATH OF SOCRATES.* Being the Euthyphro, Apology, Crito, and Phaedo of Plato. Translated by F. J. CHURCH. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*PHÆDO.* Edited by R. D. ARCHER-HIND, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**PLAUTUS**—*THE MOSTELLARIA OF PLAUTUS.* With Notes, Prolegomena, and Excursus. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A., formerly Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. Edited by Professor GEORGE G. RAMSAY, M.A., of the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14*s.*

**POSTGATE AND VINCE**—*A DICTIONARY OF LATIN ETYMOLOGY.* By J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., and C. A. VINCE, M.A. [*In preparation.*

**POTTS (A. W.)**—Works by ALEXANDER W. POTTS, M.A., LL.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Head Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh.

*HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.* New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

*PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE.* Edited with Notes and References to the above. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

*LATIN VERSIONS OF PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE* (for Teachers only). 2*s.* 6*d*

*EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE.* With Introduction, Notes, &c., for the Middle Forms of Schools. Extra fcap. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**ROBY**—*A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE*, from Plautus to Suetonius. By H. J. ROBY, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. In Two Parts Third Edition. Part I. containing:—Book I. Sounds. Book II. Inflexions. Book III. Word-formation. Appendices. Crown 8vo. 8*s*. 6*d*. Part II.—Syntax, Prepositions, &c. Crown 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

"Marked by the clear and practised insight of a master in his art. A book that would do honour to any country."—ATHENÆUM.

*SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR.* By the same Author. Crown 8vo. 5*s*.

**RUSH**—*SYNTHETIC LATIN DELECTUS.* A First Latin Construing Book arranged on the Principles of Grammatical Analysis. With Notes and Vocabulary By E. RUSH, B.A. With Preface by the Rev. W. F. MOULTON, M.A., D.D. Second and Enlarged Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

**RUST** - *FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.* By the Rev. G. RUST, M.A., of Pembroke College, Oxford, Master of the Lower School, King's College, London. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s*. 6*d*.

**RUTHERFORD**—*A FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR.* By W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., Assistant-Master in St. Paul's School, London. New Edition, enlarged. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s*. 6*d*.

**SALLUST**—*CATALINE AND JUGURTHA.* Translated, with Introductory Essays, by A. W. POLLARD, B.A. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

**SEELEY**—*A PRIMER OF LATIN LITERATURE.* By Prof. J. R. SEELEY. 18mo. [*In preparation.*

**SIMPSON**—*PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.* Founded on Passages selected from Cicero, Livy, &c. By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A., of Balliol College, Oxford. [*In preparation.*

**TACITUS**—*COMPLETE WORKS TRANSLATED.* By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A.

*THE HISTORY.* With Notes and a Map. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

**TACITUS**—*THE ANNALS.* With Notes and Maps. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

*THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANY, WITH THE DIALOGUE ON ORATORY.* With Maps and Notes. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*THE ANNALS.* Edited, with Introductions and Notes, by G. O. HOLBROOKE, M.A., Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Hartford, U.S.A. With Maps. 8vo. 16*s.*

*THE HISTORIES.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Rev. WALTER SHORT, M.A., and Rev. W. A. SPOONER, M.A., Fellows of New College, Oxford. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**THEOCRITUS, BION and MOSCHUS.** Rendered into English Prose with Introductory Essay by ANDREW LANG, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

**THEOPHRASTUS**—*THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS.* An English Translation from a Revised Text. With Introduction and Notes. By R. C. JEBB, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

**THRING**—Works by the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School.

*A LATIN GRADUAL.* A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners. New Edition, enlarged, with Coloured Sentence Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS.* Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

*A CONSTRUING BOOK.* Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**VIRGIL**—*THE WORKS OF VIRGIL RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE,* with Notes, Introductions, Running Analysis, and an Index, by JAMES LONSDALE, M.A., and SAMUEL LEE, M.A. New Edition. Globe 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**WHITE**—*FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.* Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Assistant-Prof. of Greek in Harvard University. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**WILKINS**—*A PRIMER OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.* By A. S. Wilkins, M.A., Professor of Latin in the Owens College, Manchester. With Illustrations. 18mo. 1*s.*

**WRIGHT**—Works by J. Wright, M.A., late Head Master of Sutton Coldfield School.

*HELLENICA; OR, A HISTORY OF GREECE IN GREEK*, as related by Diodorus and Thucydides; being a First Greek Reading Book, with explanatory Notes, Critical and Historical. New Edition, with a Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR;* or, The Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME.* An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary. New and revised Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*FIRST LATIN STEPS; OR, AN INTRODUCTION BY A SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE.* Crown 8vo. 3*s.*

*ATTIC PRIMER.* Arranged for the Use of Beginners. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*A COMPLETE LATIN COURSE*, comprising Rules with Examples, Exercises, both Latin and English, on each Rule and Vocabularies. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**WRIGHT (H.C.)**—*EXERCISES IN LATIN.* By H. C. Wright, B.A., Assistant-Master at Haileybury College. [*In preparation.*

## MATHEMATICS.

**AIRY**—Works by Sir G.B. Airy, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal:—

*ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.* Designed for the Use of Students in the Universities. With Diagrams. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

**AIRY**—*ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS.* Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

*UNDULATORY THEORY OF OPTICS.* Designed for the Use of Students in the University. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

*ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS.* With the Mathematical Elements of Music. Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9*s.*

*A TREATISE ON MAGNETISM.* Designed for the Use of Students in the University. Crown 8vo. 9*s.* 6*d.*

**AIRY (OSMUND)**—*A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL OPTICS.* Adapted for the Use of the Higher Classes in Schools. By OSMUND AIRY, B.A., one of the Mathematical Masters in Wellington College. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**ALDIS**—*THE GIANT ARITHMOS.* A most Elementary Arithmetic for Children. By MARY STEADMAN ALDIS. Illustrated. Globe 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**ALEXANDER (T.)**—*ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS.* Being the simpler and more practical Cases of Stress and Strain wrought out individually from first principles by means of Elementary Mathematics. By T. ALEXANDER, C.E., Professor of Civil Engineering in the Imperial College of Engineering, Tokei, Japan. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

[*Part II. in the press.*

**BAYMA**—*THE ELEMENTS OF MOLECULAR MECHANICS.* By JOSEPH BAYMA, S.J., Professor of Philosophy, Stonyhurst College. Demy 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**BEASLEY**—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.* With Examples. By R. D. BEASLEY, M.A. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**BLACKBURN (HUGH)**—*ELEMENTS OF PLANE TRIGONOMETRY,* for the use of the Junior Class in Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. By HUGH BLACKBURN, M.A., late Professor of Mathematics in the University of Glasgow. Globe 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

**BOOLE**—Works by G. BOOLE, D.C.L., F.R.S., late Professor of Mathematics in the Queen's University, Ireland.

*A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.* Third and Revised Edition. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. 14*s.*

*A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.* Supplementary Volume. Edited by I. TODHUNTER. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

*THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES.* Third Edition, revised by J. F. MOULTON. Cr. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**BROOK-SMITH (J.)**—*ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.* By J. BROOK-SMITH, M.A., LL.B., St. John's College, Cambridge; Barrister-at-Law; one of the Masters of Cheltenham College. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS and RIDERS, WITH SOLUTIONS**:—

1875—*PROBLEMS AND RIDERS.* By A. G. GREENHILL, M.A. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

1878—*SOLUTIONS OF SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS.* By the Mathematical Moderators and Examiners. Edited by J. W. L. GLAISHER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 12*s.*

**CANDLER**—*HELP TO ARITHMETIC.* Designed for the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, M.A., Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**CHEYNE**—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY.* By C. H. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S. With a Collection of Problems. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

**CHRISTIE**—*A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS;* with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method. By JAMES R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S., Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Crown 8vo. 8*s*. 6*d*.

**CLIFFORD**—*THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC.* An Introduction to the Study of Motion and Rest in Solid and Fluid Bodies. By W. K. CLIFFORD, F.R.S., late Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics at University College, London. Part I.—KINEMATIC. Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

**CONSTABLE**—*GEOMETRICAL EXERCISES FOR BEGINNERS.* By SAMUEL CONSTABLE. Crown 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

**CUMMING**—*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF ELECTRICITY.* By LINNÆUS CUMMING, M.A., one of the Masters of Rugby School. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 8*s*. 6*d*.

**CUTHBERTSON**—*EUCLIDIAN GEOMETRY.* By FRANCIS CUTHBERTSON, M.A., LL.D., Head Mathematical Master of the City of London School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

**DALTON**—Works by the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Assistant-Master of Eton College.

*RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ARITHMETIC.* New Edition. 18mo. 2*s*. 6*d*. [*Answers to the Examples are appended.*

*RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ALGEBRA.* Part I. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s*. Part II. 18mo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

**DAY**—*PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY.* Part I. THE ELLIPSE. With Problems. By the Rev. H. G. DAY, M.A. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

**DODGSON**—*EUCLID,* Books I. and II. Edited by CHARLES L. DODGSON, M.A., Student and late Mathematical Lecturer of Christ Church, Oxford. Second Edition, with words substituted for the Algebraical Symbols used in the First Edition. Crown 8vo. 2*s*.

**DREW**—*GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS.* By W. H. DREW, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*
*SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEMS IN DREW'S CONIC SECTIONS.* Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**DYER**—*EXERCISES IN ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY.* Compiled and arranged by J. M. DYER, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master in the Classical Department of Cheltenham College. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**EDGAR (J. H.) and PRITCHARD (G. S.)**—*NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY.* Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR, M.A., Lecturer on Mechanical Drawing at the Royal School of Mines, and G. S. PRITCHARD. Fourth Edition, revised by ARTHUR MEEZE. Globe 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**FERRERS**—Works by the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, M.A., Fellow and Master of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.
*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES,* the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*
*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SPHERICAL HARMONICS, AND SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THEM.* Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

**FROST**—Works by PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Mathematical Lecturer at King's College.
*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING.* By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. 8vo. 12*s.*
*SOLID GEOMETRY.* A New Edition, revised and enlarged, of the Treatise by FROST and WOLSTENHOLME. In 2 Vols. Vol. I. 8vo. 16*s.*

**GODFRAY**—Works by HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge.
*A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY,* for the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*
*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY,* with a Brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

**HEMMING**—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS*, for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second Edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo. 9*s*.

**JACKSON** — *GEOMETRICAL CONIC SECTIONS*. An Elementary Treatise in which the Conic Sections are defined as the Plane Sections of a Cone, and treated by the Method of Projection. By J. STUART JACKSON, M.A., late Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

**JELLET (JOHN H.)**—*A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FRICTION*. By JOHN H. JELLET, B.D., Provost of Trinity College, Dublin; President of the Royal Irish Academy. 8vo. 8*s*. 6*d*.

**JONES and CHEYNE**—*ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES*. Progressively Arranged. By the Rev. C. A. JONES, M.A., and C. H. CHEYNE, M.A., F.R.A.S., Mathematical Masters of Westminster School. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

**KELLAND and TAIT**—*INTRODUCTION TO QUATERNIONS*, with numerous examples. By P. KELLAND, M.A., F.R.S., and P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professors in the Department of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

**KITCHENER**—*A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK*, containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Mathematical Master at Rugby. New Edition. 4to. 2*s*.

**LOCK**—*ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY*. By Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Eton. Globe 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

*HIGHER TRIGONOMETRY*. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. [*In the press*.

**LUPTON**—*ELEMENTARY CHEMICAL ARITHMETIC*. With 1,100 Problems. By SYDNEY LUPTON, M.A., Assistant-Master in Harrow School. Globe 8vo. 5*s*.

**MAULT**—*NATURAL GEOMETRY:* an Introduction to the Logical Study of Mathematics. For Schools and Technical Classes. With Explanatory Models, based upon the Tachymetrical works of Ed. Lagout. By A. MAULT. 18mo. 1*s.*

Models to Illustrate the above, in Box, 12*s.* 6*d.*

**MERRIMAN** — *ELEMENTS OF THE METHOD OF LEAST SQUARES.* By MANSFIELD MERRIMAN, Ph.D. Professor of Civil and Mechanical Engineering, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Penn. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

**MILLAR**—*ELEMENTS OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY.* By J. B. MILLAR, C.E., Assistant Lecturer in Engineering in Owens College, Manchester. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

**MORGAN**—*A COLLECTION OF PROBLEMS AND EXAMPLES IN MATHEMATICS.* With Answers. By H. A. MORGAN, M.A., Sadlerian and Mathematical Lecturer of Jesus College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

**MUIR**—*A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF DETERMINANTS.* With graduated sets of Examples. For use in Colleges and Schools. By THOS. MUIR, M.A., F.R.S.E., Mathematical Master in the High School of Glasgow. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

**NEWTON'S** *PRINCIPIA.* Edited by Prof. Sir W. THOMSON and Professor BLACKBURN. 4to, cloth. 31*s.* 6*d.*

*THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA.* With Notes and Illustrations. Also a Collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. Third Edition. 8vo. 12*s.*

**PARKINSON**—Works by S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., Tutor and Prælector of St. John's College, Cambridge.

*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS.* For the Use of the Junior Classes at the University and the Higher Classes in Schools. With a Collection of Examples. Sixth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. 9*s.* 6*d.*

*A TREATISE ON OPTICS.* New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**PEDLEY**—*EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC* for the Use of Schools. Containing more than 7,000 original Examples. By S. PEDLEY, late of Tamworth Grammar School. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

**PHEAR**—*ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS.* With Numerous Examples. By J. B. PHEAR, M.A., Fellow and late Assistant Tutor of Clare College, Cambridge. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

**PIRIE**—*LESSONS ON RIGID DYNAMICS.* By the Rev. G. PIRIE, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Cambridge; Professor of Mathematics in the University of Aberdeen. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

**PUCKLE**—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY.* With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution; especially designed for the Use of Beginners. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

**RAWLINSON**—*ELEMENTARY STATICS.* By the Rev. GEORGE RAWLINSON, M.A. Edited by the Rev. EDWARD STURGES, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**RAYLEIGH**—*THE THEORY OF SOUND.* By LORD RAYLEIGH, M.A., F.R.S., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. Vol. I. 12*s.* 6*d.* Vol. II. 12*s.* 6*d.* [*Vol. III. in the press.*

**REYNOLDS**—*MODERN METHODS IN ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY.* By E. M. REYNOLDS, M.A., Mathematical Master in Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**ROUTH.**—Works by EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, M.A., F.R.S., late Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. Peter's College, Cambridge; Examiner in the University of London.

*A TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES.* With numerous Examples. Fourth and enlarged Edition. Two Vols. Vol. I.—Elementary Parts. 8vo. 14*s.* Vol. II.—The Higher Parts. 8vo. [*In the Press.*

*STABILITY OF A GIVEN STATE OF MOTION, PARTICULARLY STEADY MOTION.* Adams' Prize Essay for 1877. 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

**SMITH**—Works by the Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A., Rector of Glaston, Rutland, late Fellow and Senior Bursar of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

*ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA*, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. New Edition, carefully Revised. Crown 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

*ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS.* New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

*A KEY TO THE ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS.* New Edition. Crown 8vo. 8*s*. 6*d*.

*EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC.* Crown 8vo, limp cloth, 2*s*. With Answers, 2*s*. 6*d*.

Answers separately, 6*d*.

*SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC.* 18mo. cloth. 3*s*.

Or sold separately, in Three Parts, 1*s*. each.

*KEYS TO SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC.* Parts I., II., and III., 2*s*. 6*d*. each.

*SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC FOR NATIONAL AND ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.* 18mo, cloth. Or separately, Part I. 2*d*.; Part II. 3*d*.; Part III. 7*d*. Answers. 6*d*.

*THE SAME*, with Answers complete. 18mo, cloth. 1*s*. 6*d*.

*KEY TO SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC.* 18mo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

*EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC.* 18mo. 1*s*. 6*d*. The same, with Answers, 18mo. 2*s*. Answers, 6*d*.

*KEY TO EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC.* 18mo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

*THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS*, with numerous Examples, written expressly for Standard V. in National Schools. New Edition. 18mo cloth, sewed. 3*d*.

**SMITH** *Continued—*

*A CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM,* on a Sheet, size 42 in. by 34 in. on Roller, mounted and varnished. New Edition. Price 3*s.* 6*d.*

Also a Small Chart on a Card, price 1*d.*

*EASY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC,* combining Exercises in Reading, Writing, Spelling, and Dictation. Part I. for Standard I. in National Schools. Crown 8vo. 9*d.*

*EXAMINATION CARDS IN ARITHMETIC.* (Dedicated to Lord Sandon.) With Answers and Hints.

Standards I. and II. in box, 1*s.* Standards III., IV., and V., in boxes, 1*s.* each. Standard VI. in Two Parts, in boxes, 1*s.* each.

A and B papers, of nearly the same difficulty, are given so as to prevent copying, and the colours of the A and B papers differ in each Standard, and from those of every other Standard, so that a master or mistress can see at a glance whether the children have the proper papers.

**SMITH (C.)**—*CONIC SECTIONS.* By CHARLES SMITH, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

**SNOWBALL**—*THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY;* with the Construction and Use of Tables of Logarithms. By J. C. SNOWBALL, M.A. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

**SYLLABUS OF PLANE GEOMETRY** (corresponding to Euclid, Books I.—VI.). Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 1*s.*

**TAIT and STEELE**—*A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE.* With numerous Examples. By Professor TAIT and MR. STEELE. Fourth Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 12*s.*

**TEBAY**—*ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS.* With numerous Examples. By SEPTIMUS TEBAY, B.A., Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, Rivington. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**TODHUNTER**—Works by I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S., of St. John's College, Cambridge.

"Mr. Todhunter is chiefly known to students of Mathematics as the author of a series of admirable mathematical text-books, which possess the rare qualities of being clear in style and absolutely free from mistakes, typographical or other."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

*THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID.* For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*KEY TO EXERCISES IN EUCLID.* Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

*MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS.* With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS.* With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS.* Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

*TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS.* With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*KEY TO TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS.* Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

*MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS.* With numerous Examples. New Edition. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*KEY TO MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS.* Crown 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

*ALGEBRA.* For the Use of Colleges and Schools. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

*KEY TO ALGEBRA FOR THE USE OF COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.* Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS.* New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

*PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.* For Schools and Colleges. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

*KEY TO PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.* Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

*A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY.* New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**TODHUNTER** *Continued*—

*PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY*, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

*A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.* With numerous Examples. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

*A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS.* With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

*EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS.* New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 4*s.*

*A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS.* With numerous Examples. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

*A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY*, from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo. 18*s.*

*RESEARCHES IN THE CALCULUS OF VARIATIONS*, principally on the Theory of Discontinuous Solutions: an Essay to which the Adams Prize was awarded in the University of Cambridge in 1871. 8vo. 6*s.*

*A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORIES OF ATTRACTION, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH*, from the time of Newton to that of Laplace. 2 vols. 8vo. 24*s.*

*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LAPLACE'S, LAME'S, AND BESSEL'S FUNCTIONS.* Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**WILSON (J. M.)**—*ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY.* Books I. to V. Containing the Subjects of Euclid's first Six Books. Following the Syllabus of the Geometrical Association. By the Rev. J. M. WILSON, M.A., Head Master of Clifton College. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS.* With Appendices on Transversals and Harmonic Division. For the Use of Schools. By J. M. WILSON, M.A. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**WILSON**—*GRADUATED EXERCISES IN PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.* Compiled and arranged by J. WILSON, M.A., and S. R. WILSON, B.A. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"The exercises seem beautifully graduated and adapted to lead a student on most gently and pleasantly."—E. J. ROUTH, F.R.S., St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

**WILSON (W. P.)**—*A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS.* By W. P. WILSON, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Professor of Mathematics in Queen's College, Belfast. 8vo. 9*s.* 6*d.*

**WOLSTENHOLME**—*MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS,* on Subjects included in the First and Second Divisions of the Schedule of subjects for the Cambridge Mathematical Tripos Examination. Devised and arranged by JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, late Fellow of Christ's College, sometime Fellow of St. John's College, and Professor of Mathematics in the Royal Indian Engineering College. New Edition, greatly enlarged. 8vo. 18*s.*

## SCIENCE.

## SCIENCE PRIMERS FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.

Under the joint Editorship of Professors HUXLEY, ROSCOE, and BALFOUR STEWART.

"These primers are extremely simple and attractive, and thoroughly answer their purpose of just leading the young beginner up to the threshold of the long avenues in the Palace of Nature which these titles suggest." —GUARDIAN.

"They are wonderfully clear and lucid in their instruction, simple in style, and admirable in plan."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

**INTRODUCTORY**—By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines, &c. 18mo. 1*s.*

**CHEMISTRY**—By H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. With Questions. 18mo. 1*s.*

"A very model of perspicacity and accuracy."—CHEMIST AND DRUGGIST.

**PHYSICS**—By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. With Questions. 18mo. 1*s.*

**SCIENCE PRIMERS** *Continued*—

**PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY**—By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Surveys. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition, with Questions. 18mo. 1*s*.

"Every one of his lessons is marked by simplicity, clearness, and correctness."—ATHENÆUM.

**GEOLOGY**—By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1*s*.

"It is hardly possible for the dullest child to misunderstand the meaning of a classification of stones after Professor Geikie's explanation."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

**PHYSIOLOGY**—By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s*.

"The book seems to us to leave nothing to be desired as an elementary text-book."—ACADEMY.

**ASTRONOMY**—By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s*.

"This is altogether one of the most likely attempts we have ever seen to bring astronomy down to the capacity of the young child."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

**BOTANY**—By Sir J. D. HOOKER, K.C.S.I., C.B., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s*.

"To teachers the Primer will be of inestimable valuable, and not only because of the simplicity of the language and the clearness with which the subject matter is treated, but also on account of its coming from the highest authority, and so furnishing positive information as to the most suitable methods of teaching the science of botany."—NATURE.

**LOGIC**—By Professor STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s*.

"It appears to us admirably adapted to serve both as an introduction to scientific reasoning, and as a guide to sound judgment and reasoning in the ordinary affairs of life."—ACADEMY.

**POLITICAL ECONOMY**—By Professor STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. 18mo. 1*s*.

"Unquestionably in every respect an admirable primer."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

*In preparation*:—

**ZOOLOGY.** By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., &c. &c.

## ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS.

**ASTRONOMY.**

*POPULAR ASTRONOMY.* With Illustrations by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal. New Edition. 18mo. 4*s*. 6*d*.

**ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS** *Continued*—

**ASTRONOMY.**

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY.* With Coloured Diagram of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, and numerous Illustrations. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

"Full, clear, sound, and worthy of attention, not only as a popular exposition, but as a scientific 'Index.'"—ATHENÆUM.

*QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY.* For the Use of Schools. By JOHN FORBES-ROBERTSON. 18mo. cloth limp. 1*s.* 6*d.*

**PHYSIOLOGY.**

*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY.* With numerous Illustrations. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Natural History in the Royal School of Mines. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"Pure gold throughout."—GUARDIAN.

"Unquestionably the clearest and most complete elementary treatise on this subject that we possess in any language."—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

*QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.* By T. ALCOCK, M.D. 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

**BOTANY.**

*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY.* By D. OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Professor of Botany in University College, London. With nearly 200 Illustrations. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**CHEMISTRY.**

*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC.* By HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromolitho of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"As a standard general text-book it deserves to take a leading place"—SPECTATOR.

"We unhesitatingly pronounce it the best of all our elementary treatises on Chemistry."—MEDICAL TIMES.

*A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS,* prepared with Special Reference to the foregoing, by T. E. THORPE, Ph.D., Prof. of Chemistry in the Yorkshire College of Science, Leeds, Adapted for the Preparation of Students for the Government, Science, and Society of Arts Examinations. With a Preface by Professor ROSCOE. New Edition, with Key. 18mo. 2*s.*

## ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS *Continued—*

### CHEMISTRY.

*ELEMENTARY CHEMICAL ARITHMETIC.* With 1,100 Problems. By SYDNEY LUPTON, M.A., Assistant-Master at Harrow. Extra Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

*THE OWENS COLLEGE JUNIOR COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY.* By FRANCIS JONES, Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. With Preface by Professor ROSCOE, and Illustrations. New Ed. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*QUESTIONS ON CHEMISTRY.* A Series of Problems and Exercises in Inorganic and Organic Chemistry. By FRANCIS JONES, F.R.S.E., F.C.S., Chemical Master in the Grammar School, Manchester. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

### POLITICAL ECONOMY.

*POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS.* By MILLICENT G. FAWCETT. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

"Clear, compact, and comprehensive."—DAILY NEWS.

"The relations of capital and labour have never been more simply or more clearly expounded."—CONTEMPORARY REVIEW.

### LOGIC.

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC;* Deductive and Inductive, with copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"Nothing can be better for a school-book."—GUARDIAN.

"A manual alike simple, interesting, and scientific."—ATHENÆUM.

### PHYSICS.

*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS.* By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With numerous Illustrations and Chromolitho of the Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"The beau-ideal of a scientific text-book, clear, accurate, and thorough." —EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

*QUESTIONS ON BALFOUR STEWART'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICS.* By Prof. THOMAS H. CORE, Owens College, Manchester. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

**ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS** *Continued*—

**ANATOMY.**

*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY ANATOMY.* By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With upwards of 400 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

"It may be questioned whether any other work on anatomy contains in like compass so proportionately great a mass of information."—LANCET.

"The work is excellent, and should be in the hands of every student of human anatomy."—MEDICAL TIMES.

**STEAM.**

*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE.* By JOHN PERRY, C.E., Whitworth Scholar, Fellow of the Chemical Society, Lecturer in Physics at Clifton College. With numerous Woodcuts and Numerical Examples and Exercises. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"The young engineer and those seeking for a comprehensive knowledge of the use, power, and economy of steam, could not have a more useful work, as it is very intelligible, well arranged, and practical throughout."—IRONMONGER.

**PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.**

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.* By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Surveys of the United Kingdom. With numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*QUESTIONS ON THE SAME.* 1*s.* 6*d.*

**GEOLOGY.**

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN GEOLOGY.* By the same Author. [*In preparation.*

**GEOGRAPHY.**

*CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY.* By C. B. CLARKE, M.A., F.L.S., F.G.S., F.R.S. New Edition, with Eighteen Coloured Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.*

*A SHORT GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS.* By JOHN RICHARD GREEN and ALICE STOPFORD GREEN. With Maps. Fcap 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.**

*NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR BEGINNERS.* By I. TODHUNTER, M.A., F.R.S. Part I. The Properties of Solid and Fluid Bodies. 18mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Part II. Sound, Light, and Heat. 18mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**MORAL PHILOSOPHY.**

*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE.* By Prof. E. CAIRD, of Glasgow University. [*In preparation.*

**ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOKS** *Continued*—

**ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.**

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.* By SILVANUS P. THOMPSON, Professor of Experimental Physics in University College, Bristol. With Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d.*

**SOUND.**

*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE.* By W. H. STONE, M.B. With Illustrations. 18mo. 3*s*. 6*d.*

**PSYCHOLOGY.**

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PSYCHOLOGY.* By G. CROOM ROBERTSON, Professor of Mental Philosophy, &c., University College, London. [*In preparation.*

**AGRICULTURE** —*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN THE SCIENCE OF AGRICULTURAL PRACTICE.* By H. TANNER, F.C.S., M.R.A.C., Examiner in the Principles of Agriculture under the Government Department of Science, sometime Professor of Agricultural Science, University College, Aberystwith. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s*. 6*d.*

**ECONOMICS**—*THE ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY.* By A. MARSHALL, M.A., late Principal of University College, Bristol, and MARY P. MARSHALL, late Lecturer at Newnham Hall, Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d.*

"The book is of sterling value, and will be of great use to students and teachers."—ATHENÆUM.

*Others in Preparation.*

## MANUALS FOR STUDENTS. Crown 8vo.

**COSSA**—*GUIDE TO THE STUDY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.* By Dr. LUIGI COSSA, Professor in the University of Pavia. Translated from the Second Italian Edition. With a Preface by W. STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 4*s*. 6*d.*

**DYER AND VINES**—*THE STRUCTURE OF PLANTS.* By Professor THISELTON DYER, F.R.S., assisted by SYDNEY VINES, D.Sc., Fellow and Lecturer of Christ's College, Cambridge. With numerous Illustrations. [*In preparation.*

**FAWCETT**—*A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.* By Right Hon. HENRY FAWCETT, M.P., F.R.S. New Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 12*s*.

**MANUALS FOR STUDENTS** *Continued—*

**FLEISCHER**—*A SYSTEM OF VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS.* Translated, with Notes and Additions, from the Second German Edition, by M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

**FLOWER (W. H.)**—*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA.* Being the substance of the Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Surgeons of England in 1870. By Professor W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., F.R.C.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**FOSTER AND BALFOUR**—*PRACTICAL EMBRYOLOGY.* By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.A., F.R.S., and F. M. BALFOUR, F.R.S. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**FOSTER and LANGLEY**—*A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY.* By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and J. N. LANGLEY, B.A. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

**FRANKLAND**—*A HAND-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMICAL ANALYSIS.* By PERCY M. FRANKLAND. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*

**HOOKER**—*THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS.* By Sir J. D. HOOKER, K.C.S.I., C.B., F.R.S., M.D., D.C.L. New Edition, revised. Globe 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**HUXLEY**—*PHYSIOGRAPHY.* An Introduction to the Study of Nature. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations, and Coloured Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

**HUXLEY and MARTIN**—*A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY.* By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., assisted by H. N. MARTIN, M.B., D.Sc. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

**JEVONS**—*THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE.* A Treatise on Logic and Scientific Method. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. New and Revised Edition. Crown 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

*STUDIES IN DEDUCTIVE LOGIC.* By W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D., M.A., F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

**MANUALS FOR STUDENTS** *Continued—*

**KENNEDY**—*MECHANICS OF MACHINERY.* By A. B. W. KENNEDY, M. Inst. C.E., Professor of Engineering and Mechanical Technology in University College, London. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*

**KIEPERT**—*A MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.* From the German of Dr. H. KIEPERT. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

**LANG**—*EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS.* By P. R. SCOTT LANG, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of St. Andrews. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**LANKESTER**—*A MANUAL OF ZOOLOGY.* By Prof. E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**MARTIN and MOALE**—*ON THE DISSECTION OF VERTEBRATE ANIMALS.* By Prof. H. N. MARTIN, and W. A. MOALE. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**OLIVER (Professor)**—*FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY.* By Professor DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., F.L.S., Keeper of the Herbarium and Library of the Royal Gardens, Kew With numerous Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*

**PARKER**—*A COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN ZOOTOMY (VERTEBRATA).* By T. JEFFREY PARKER, B.Sc. Lond., Professor of Biology in the University of Otago. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*

**PARKER and BETTANY**—*THE MORPHOLOGY OF THE SKULL.* By Professor PARKER and G. T. BETTANY. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**ROBINSON**—*TREATISE ON MARINE SURVEYING.* Prepared for the use of younger Naval Officers. With Questions for Examinations and Exercises principally from the Papers of the Royal Naval College. With the results. By Rev. JOHN L. ROBINSON, Chaplain and Instructor in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

CONTENTS.—Symbols used in Charts and Surveying—The Construction and Use of Scales—Laying off Angles—Fixing Positions by Angles—Charts and Chart-Drawing—Instruments and Observing—Base Lines—Triangulation—Levelling—Tides and Tidal Observations—Soundings—Chronometers—Meridian Distances—Method of Plotting a Survey—Miscellaneous Exercises—Index.

**MANUALS FOR STUDENTS** *Continued—*

**TAIT**—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT.* By Professor TAIT, F.R.S.E. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*

**TYLOR**—*ANTHROPOLOGY.* An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilisation. By E. B. TYLOR, D.C.L., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Other volumes of these Manuals will follow.

## SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS.

**BALFOUR**—*A TREATISE ON COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY.* By F. M. BALFOUR, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. With Illustrations. In 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. 18*s.* Vol. II. 21*s.*

**BALL (R. S., A.M.)**—*EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS.* A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Science for Ireland. By R. S. BALL, A.M., Professor of Applied Mathematics and Mechanics in the Royal College of Science for Ireland. Cheaper Issue. Royal 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**BRUNTON**—*A TREATISE ON MATERIA MEDICA.* By T. LAUDER BRUNTON, M.D., F.R.S. 8vo. [*In the press.*

**BRUNTON**—*TABLES OF MATERIA MEDICA:* A Companion to the Materia Medica Museum. By T. LAUDER BRUNTON, M.D., F.R.S. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**CLAUSIUS**—*MECHANICAL THEORY OF HEAT.* By R. CLAUSIUS. Translated by WALTER R. BROWNE, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**COTTERILL**—*A TREATISE ON APPLIED MECHANICS.* By JAMES COTTERILL, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mechanics at the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. With Illustrations. 8vo. [*In the press.*

**DANIELL**—*A TREATISE ON PHYSICS FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS.* By ALFRED DANIELL. With Illustrations. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**FOSTER**—*A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.* By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S. With Illustrations. Fourth Edition, revised. 8vo. 21*s.*

**SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS** *Continued*—

**GAMGEE**—*A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY OF THE ANIMAL BODY.* Including an account of the Chemical Changes occurring in Disease. By A. GAMGEE, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Physiology in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. 2 Vols 8vo. With Illustrations. Vol. I. 18*s.* [*Vol. II. in the press.*

**GEGENBAUR**—*ELEMENTS OF COMPARATIVE ANATOMY.* By Professor CARL GEGENBAUR. A Translation by F. JEFFREY BELL, B.A. Revised with Preface by Professor E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. 21*s.*

**GEIKIE**—*TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY.* By ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Surveys of the United Kingdom. With numerous Illustrations. 8vo. 28*s.*

**GRAY**—*STRUCTURAL BOTANY, OR ORGANOGRAPHY ON THE BASIS OF MORPHOLOGY.* To which are added the principles of Taxonomy and Phytography, and a Glossary of Botanical Terms. By Professor ASA GRAY, LL.D. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**HAMILTON**—*A TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGY.* By D. J. HAMILTON, Professor of Pathological Anatomy (Sir Erasmus Wilson Chair,) University of Aberdeen. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**MÜLLER**—*THE FERTILIZATION OF PLANTS BY INSECTS.* By HERMANN MÜLLER. Translated by W. D'ARCY THOMPSON, with Preface by CHARLES DARWIN. With Illustrations. 8vo. [*In the press.*

**NEWCOMB**—*POPULAR ASTRONOMY.* By S. NEWCOMB, LL.D., Professor U.S. Naval Observatory. With 112 Illustrations and 5 Maps of the Stars. Second Edition, revised. 8vo. 18*s.*

> "It is unlike anything else of its kind, and will be of more use in circulating a knowledge of Astronomy than nine-tenths of the books which have appeared on the subject of late years."—*Saturday Review.*

**REULEAUX**—*THE KINEMATICS OF MACHINERY.* Outlines of a Theory of Machines. By Professor F. REULEAUX. Translated and Edited by Professor A. B. W. KENNEDY, C.E. With 450 Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21*s.*

**SCIENTIFIC TEXT-BOOKS** *Continued*—

**ROSCOE and SCHORLEMMER**—*INORGANIC AND ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.* A Complete Treatise on Inorganic and Organic Chemistry. By Professor H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., and Professor C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo.

Vols. I. and II. *INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.*

Vol. I.—The Non-Metallic Elements. 21*s.* Vol. II. Part I.—Metals. 18*s.* Vol. II. Part II.—Metals. 18*s.*

Vol. III.—*ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.* Part. I.—*THE CHEMISTRY OF THE HYDROCARBONS;* and their Derivatives or ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. With numerous Illustrations. Medium 8vo. 21*s.* [*Part II. in the press.*

**SCHORLEMMER**—*A MANUAL OF THE CHEMISTRY OF THE CARBON COMPOUNDS, OR ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.* By C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Victoria University the Owens College, Manchester. With Illustrations. 8vo. 14*s.*

**SMITH**—*A DICTIONARY OF ECONOMIC PLANTS.* Their History, Products, and Uses. By JOHN SMITH, A.L.S. 8vo. 14*s.*

*DOMESTIC BOTANY:* An Exposition of the Structure and Classification of Plants, and their Uses for Food, Clothing, Medicine, and Manufacturing Purposes. By the same Author. With Illustrations. New Issue. Crown 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

**THORPE and RÜCKER**—*A TREATISE ON CHEMICAL PHYSICS.* By Professor THORPE, F.R.S., and Professor RÜCKER, of the Yorkshire College of Science. Illustrated. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**ZIEGLER—MACALISTER**—*TEXT BOOK OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY AND PATHOGENESIS.* By Professor ERNST ZIEGLER of Tübingen. Translated and Edited for English Students by DONALD MACALISTER, M.A., M.B., B.Sc., M.R.C.P., Fellow and Medical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. With Illustrations. Medium 8vo. Part I.—GENERAL PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. 12*s.* 6*d.*

## NATURE SERIES.

*THE SPECTROSCOPE AND ITS APPLICATIONS.* By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With Coloured Plate and numerous Illustrations. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*THE ORIGIN AND METAMORPHOSES OF INSECTS.* By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S., D.C.L. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*THE TRANSIT OF VENUS.* By G. FORBES, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Andersonian University, Glasgow. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*THE COMMON FROG.* By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S. Lecturer in Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*POLARISATION OF LIGHT.* By W. SPOTTISWOODE, P.R.S. With many Illustrations. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*ON BRITISH WILD FLOWERS CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO INSECTS.* By Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, M.P., F.R.S. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*THE SCIENCE OF WEIGHING AND MEASURING, AND THE STANDARDS OF MEASURE AND WEIGHT.* By H. W. CHISHOLM, Warden of the Standards. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*HOW TO DRAW A STRAIGHT LINE:* a Lecture on Linkages. By A. B. KEMPE. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

*LIGHT:* a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Light, for the Use of Students of every age. By A. M. MAYER and C. BARNARD. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*SOUND:* a Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Sound, for the Use of Students of every age. By A. M. MAYER, Professor of Physics in the Stevens Institute of Technology, &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*SEEING AND THINKING.* By Professor W. K. CLIFFORD, F.R.S. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**NATURE SERIES** *Continued—*

*DEGENERATION.* By Prof. E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*FASHION IN DEFORMITY,* as Illustrated in the Customs of Barbarous and Civilised Races. By Prof. FLOWER. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*THE SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCES OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION.* By G. J. ROMANES, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S., Zoological Secretary to the Linnean Society. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*CHARLES DARWIN.* MEMORIAL NOTICES. By Professor HUXLEY, F.R.S., G. J. ROMANES, F.R.S., ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S. and W. T. THISELTON DYER, F.R.S. Reprinted from *Nature.* With a Portrait, engraved by C. H. JEENS. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*ON THE COLOUR OF FLOWERS,* as Illustrated in the British Flora. By GRANT ALLEN. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*Other volumes to follow.*

## EASY LESSONS IN SCIENCE.

Edited by Prof. W. F. BARRETT. Extra fcap. 8vo.

*HEAT.* By Miss C. A. MARTINEAU. Illustrated. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*LIGHT.* By Mrs. AWDRY. Illustrated. 2*s.* 6*d.*

## SCIENCE LECTURES AT SOUTH KENSINGTON.

*VOL. I.* Containing Lectures by Capt. ABNEY, Prof. STOKES, Prof. KENNEDY, F. G. BRAMWELL, Prof. G. FORBES, H. C. SORBY, J. T. BOTTOMLEY, S. H. VINES, and Prof. CAREY FOSTER. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

*VOL. II.* Containing Lectures by W. SPOTTISWOODE, P.R.S., Prof. FORBES, Prof. PIGOT, Prof. BARRETT, Dr. BURDON-SANDERSON, Dr. LAUDER BRUNTON, F.R.S., Prof. ROSCOE, and others. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

## MANCHESTER SCIENCE LECTURES FOR THE PEOPLE.

Eighth Series, 1876-7. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. 6*d.* each.

*WHAT THE EARTH IS COMPOSED OF.* By Professor Roscoe, F.R.S.

*THE SUCCESSION OF LIFE ON THE EARTH.* By Professor Williamson, F.R.S.

*WHY THE EARTH'S CHEMISTRY IS AS IT IS.* By J. N. Lockyer, F.R.S.

Also complete in One Volume. Crown 8vo. cloth. 2*s.*

**ALEXANDER**—*ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS;* being the simple and more practical Cases of Stress and Strain wrought out individually from first principles by means of Elementary Mathematics. By T. Alexander, C.E., Professor of Civil Engineering in the Imperial College of Engineering, Tokei, Japan. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**BETTANY.**—*FIRST LESSONS IN PRACTICAL BOTANY.* By G. T. Bettany, M.A., F.L.S., Lecturer in Botany at Guy's Hospital Medical School. 18mo. 1*s.*

**BLANFORD**—*THE RUDIMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY FOR THE USE OF INDIAN SCHOOLS;* with a Glossary of Technical Terms employed. By H. F. Blanford, F.R.S. New Edition, with Illustrations. Globe 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**DAY**—*ELECTRIC LIGHT ARITHMETIC.* By R. E. Day, M.A., Evening Lecturer in Experimental Physics at King's College, London. Pott 8vo. 2*s.*

**EVERETT**—*UNITS AND PHYSICAL CONSTANTS.* By J. D. Everett, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Queen's College, Belfast. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**GEIKIE**—*OUTLINES OF FIELD GEOLOGY.* By Prof. Geikie, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**LANDAUER**—*BLOWPIPE ANALYSIS.* By J. Landauer Authorised English Edition by J. Taylor and W. E. Kay, of Owens College, Manchester. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**LUPTON**—*ELEMENTARY CHEMICAL ARITHMETIC.* With 1,100 Problems. By Sydney Lupton, M.A., Assistant-Master in Harrow School. Globe 8vo. 5*s.*

**MUIR**—*PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS.* Specially arranged for the first M.B. Course. By M. M. PATTISON MUIR, F.R.S.E. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

**M'KENDRICK**—*OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGY IN ITS RELATIONS TO MAN.* By J. G. M'KENDRICK, M.D., F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

**MIALL**—*STUDIES IN COMPARATIVE ANATOMY.*

No. I.—The Skull of the Crocodile: a Manual for Students. By L. C. MIALL, Professor of Biology in the Yorkshire College and Curator of the Leeds Museum. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

No. II.—Anatomy of the Indian Elephant. By L. C. MIALL nd F. GREENWOOD. With Illustrations. 8vo. 5*s.*

**SHANN**—*AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT, IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM-ENGINE.* By G. SHANN, M.A. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**TANNER**—*FIRST PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE.* By H. TANNER, F.C.S., M.R.A.C., Examiner in the Principles of Agriculture under the Government Department of Science, sometime Professor of Agricultural Science, University College, Aberystwith, &c. 18mo. 1*s.*

*THE PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE:* a Series of Reading-Books for use in Elementary Schools. Prepared by Professor TANNER. Extra fcap. 8vo.

I. The Alphabet of the Principles of Agriculture. 6*d.*

II. Further steps in the Principles of Agriculture. 1*s.*

III. Third Lesson Book in the Principles of Agriculture. [*In the press.*

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN THE SCIENCE OF AGRICULTURAL PRACTICE.* Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**WRIGHT**—*METALS AND THEIR CHIEF INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS.* By C. ALDER WRIGHT, D.Sc., &c., Lecturer on Chemistry in St. Mary's Hospital Medical School. Extra fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**WRIGHT (LEWIS)**—*LIGHT; A COURSE OF EXPERIMENTAL OPTICS, CHIEFLY WITH THE LANTERN.* By LEWIS WRIGHT. With nearly 200 Engravings and Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

## HISTORY.

**ARNOLD**—*THE ROMAN SYSTEM OF PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION TO THE ACCESSION OF CONSTANTINE THE GREAT.* By W. T. ARNOLD, B.A. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

"Ought to prove a valuable handbook to the student of Roman history."—GUARDIAN.

**BEESLY**—*STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME.* By Mrs. BEESLY. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

"The attempt appears to us in every way successful. The stories are interesting in themselves, and are told with perfect simplicity and good feeling."—DAILY NEWS.

**BROOK**—*FRENCH HISTORY FOR ENGLISH CHILDREN.* By SARAH BROOK. With Coloured Maps. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

**FREEMAN (EDWARD A.)**—*OLD-ENGLISH HISTORY.* By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. With Five Coloured Maps. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s.*

**FYFFE**—*A SCHOOL HISTORY OF GREECE.* By C. A. FYFFE, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**GREEN**—*A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE.* By JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D. With Coloured Maps, Genealogical Tables, and Chronological Annals. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.* Eighty-ninth Thousand.

"Stands alone as the one general history of the country, for the sake of which all others, if young and old are wise, will be speedily and surely set aside."—ACADEMY.

*READINGS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.* Selected and Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D., Honorary Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford. Three Parts. Globe 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.* each. I. Hengist to Cressy. II. Cressy to Cromwell. III. Cromwell to Balaklava.

**GUEST**—*LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND.* By M. J. GUEST. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

"It is not too much to assert that this is one of the very best class books of English History for young students ever published."—SCOTSMAN.

**HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS** — Edited by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

I. *GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY.* By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Chronological Table, Maps, and Index. 18mo. cloth. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"It supplies the great want of a good foundation for historical teaching. The scheme is an excellent one, and this instalment has been executed in a way that promises much for the volumes that are yet to appear."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

II. *HISTORY OF ENGLAND.* By EDITH THOMPSON. New Edition, revised and enlarged, with Coloured Maps. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

III. *HISTORY OF SCOTLAND.* By MARGARET MACARTHUR. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s.*

"An excellent summary, unimpeachable as to facts, and putting them in the clearest and most impartial light attainable."—GUARDIAN.

IV. *HISTORY OF ITALY.* By the Rev. W. HUNT, M.A. New Edition, with Coloured Maps. 18mo. [*Just ready.*

"It possesses the same solid merit as its predecessors . . . . the same scrupulous care about fidelity in details. . . . It is distinguished, too, by information on art, architecture, and social politics, in which the writer's grasp is seen by the firmness and clearness of his touch."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

V. *HISTORY OF GERMANY.* By J. SIME, M.A. 18mo. 3*s.*

"A remarkably clear and impressive history of Germany. Its great events are wisely kept as central figures, and the smaller events are carefully kept, not only subordinate and subservient, but most skilfully woven into the texture of the historical tapestry presented to the eye."—STANDARD.

VI. *HISTORY OF AMERICA.* By JOHN A. DOYLE. With Maps. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"Mr. Doyle has performed his task with admirable care, fulness, and clearness, and for the first time we have for schools an accurate and interesting history of America, from the earliest to the present time."—STANDARD.

*EUROPEAN COLONIES.* By E. J. PAYNE, M.A. With Maps. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"We have seldom met with an Historian capable of forming a more comprehensive, far-seeing, and unprejudiced estimate of events and peoples, and we can commend this little work as one certain to prove of the highest interest to all thoughtful readers."—TIMES.

*FRANCE.* By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. With Maps. 18mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

"An admirable text-book for the lecture room."—ACADEMY.

**HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS** *Continued—*

*GREECE.* By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. [*In preparation.*

*ROME.* By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. [*In the press.*

**HISTORY PRIMERS**—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, Author of "A Short History of the English People."

*ROME.* By the Rev. M. CREIGHTON, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Merton College, Oxford. With Eleven Maps. 18mo. 1*s.*

"The author has been curiously successful in telling in an intelligent way the story of Rome from first to last."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

*GREECE.* By C. A. FYFFE, M.A., Fellow and late Tutor of University College, Oxford. With Five Maps. 18mo. 1*s.*

"We give our unqualified praise to this little manual."—SCHOOLMASTER.

*EUROPEAN HISTORY.* By E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D. With Maps. 18mo. 1*s.*

"The work is always clear, and forms a luminous key to European history."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

*GREEK ANTIQUITIES.* By the Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, M.A. Illustrated. 18mo. 1*s.*

"All that is necessary for the scholar to know is told so compactly yet so fully, and in a style so interesting, that it is impossible for even the dullest boy to look on this little work in the same light as he regards his other school books."—SCHOOLMASTER.

*CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY.* By H. F. TOZER, M.A. 18mo. 1*s.*

"Another valuable aid to the study of the ancient world. . . . It contains an enormous quantity of information packed into a small space, and at the same time communicated in a very readable shape."—JOHN BULL.

*GEOGRAPHY.* By GEORGE GROVE, D.C.L. With Maps. 18mo. 1*s.*

"A model of what such a work should be . . . . we know of no short treatise better suited to infuse life and spirit into the dull lists of proper names of which our ordinary class-books so often almost exclusively consist."—TIMES.

*ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.* By Professor WILKINS. Illustrated. 18mo. 1*s.*

"A little book that throws a blaze of light on Roman History, and is, moreover, intensely interesting."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

*FRANCE.* By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. 18mo. 1*s.*

"May be considered a wonderfully successful piece of work. . . . Its general merit as a vigorous and clear sketch, giving in a small space a vivid idea of the history of France, remains undeniable."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

**LETHBRIDGE**—*A SHORT MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF INDIA.* With an Account of INDIA AS IT IS. The Soil, Climate, and Productions; the People, their Races, Religions, Public Works, and Industries; the Civil Services, and System of Administration. By ROPER LETHBRIDGE, M.A., C.I.E., late Scholar of Exeter College, Oxford, formerly Principal of Kishnaghur College, Bengal, Fellow and sometime Examiner of the Calcutta University. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

**MICHELET**—*A SUMMARY OF MODERN HISTORY.* Translated from the French of M. MICHELET, and continued to the Present Time, by M. C. M. SIMPSON. Globe 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**OTTÉ**—*SCANDINAVIAN HISTORY.* By E. C. OTTÉ. With Maps. Globe 8vo. 6*s.*

**RAMSAY**—*A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME.* By G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. With Maps. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation.*

**TAIT**—*ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY,* based on Green's "Short History of the English People." By C. W. A. TAIT, M.A., Assistant-Master, Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**WHEELER**—*A SHORT HISTORY OF INDIA AND OF THE FRONTIER STATES OF AFGHANISTAN, NEPAUL, AND BURMA.* By J. TALBOYS WHEELER. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 12*s.*

"It is the best book of the kind we have ever seen, and we recommend it to a place in every school library."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

**YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)**—*A PARALLEL HISTORY OF FRANCE AND ENGLAND:* consisting of Outlines and Dates. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe," &c., &c. Oblong 4to. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.*—FROM ROLLO TO EDWARD II. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Extra fcap. 8vo. New Edition. 5*s.*

*A SECOND SERIES OF CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY*—THE WARS IN FRANCE. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

*A THIRD SERIES OF CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY*—THE WARS OF THE ROSES. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

**YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)** *Continued—*

*CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY—A FOURTH SERIES.* REFORMATION TIMES. Extra Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

*EUROPEAN HISTORY.* Narrated in a Series of Historical Selections from the Best Authorities. Edited and arranged by E. M. SEWELL and C. M. YONGE. First Series, 1003—1154. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 6*s.* Second Series, 1088—1228. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

## DIVINITY.

⁂ For other Works by these Authors, see THEOLOGICAL CATALOGUE.

**ABBOTT (REV. E. A.)**—*BIBLE LESSONS.* By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

"Wise, suggestive, and really profound initiation into religious thought." —GUARDIAN.

**ARNOLD**—*A BIBLE-READING FOR SCHOOLS*—THE GREAT PROPHECY OF ISRAEL'S RESTORATION (Isaiah, Chapters xl.—lxvi.). Arranged and Edited for Young Learners. By MATTHEW ARNOLD, D.C.L., formerly Professor of Poetry in the University of Oxford, and Fellow of Oriel. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1*s.*

*ISAIAH XL.—LXVI.* With the Shorter Prophecies allied to it. Arranged and Edited, with Notes, by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

**CHEETHAM**—*A CHURCH HISTORY OF THE FIRST SIX CENTURIES.* By the Ven. ARCHDEACON CHEETHAM. Crown 8vo. [*In the press.*

**CURTEIS**—*MANUAL OF THE THIRTY-NINE ARTICLES.* By G. H. CURTEIS, M.A., Principal of the Lichfield Theological College. [*In preparation.*

**GASKOIN**—*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF BIBLE STORIES.* By Mrs. HERMAN GASKOIN. Edited with Preface by the Rev. G. F. Maclear, D.D. PART I.—OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. 18mo. 1*s.* PART II.—NEW TESTAMENT. 18mo. 1*s.* PART III.—THE APOSTLES: ST. JAMES THE GREAT, ST. PAUL, AND ST. JOHN THE DIVINE. 18mo. 1*s.*

**GOLDEN TREASURY PSALTER**—Students' Edition. Being an Edition of "The Psalms Chronologically arranged, by Four Friends," with briefer Notes. 18mo. 3*s*. 6*d*.

**GREEK TESTAMENT**—Edited, with Introduction and Appendices, by CANON WESTCOTT and Dr. F. J. A. HORT. Two Vols. Crown 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*. each.

Vol. I. The Text.

Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.

**GREEK TESTAMENT FOR SCHOOLS**—*THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E. W. HOWSON, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant-Master at Harrow. Fcap. 8vo. [*In preparation*.

*THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. LUKE.* Edited by Rev. E. C. SELWYN, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Principal of Liverpool College. Fcap. 8vo. [*In preparation*.

*THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.* Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant-Master at the Charterhouse. [*In preparation*.

**HARDWICK**—Works by Archdeacon HARDWICK.

*A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.* Middle Age. From Gregory the Great to the Excommunication of Luther. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. With Four Maps. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

*A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION.* Fourth Edition. Edited by Professor STUBBS. Crown 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*.

**JENNINGS and LOWE**—*THE PSALMS, WITH INTRODUCTIONS AND CRITICAL NOTES.* By A. C. JENNINGS, B.A.; assisted in parts by W. H. LOWE. In 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 10*s*. 6*d*. each.

**KING**—*CHURCH HISTORY OF IRELAND.* By the Rev. ROBERT KING. New Edition. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. [*In preparation*.

s by Right Rev. J. B. LIGHTFOOT, D.D., Durham.

*ST. PAUL'S EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS.* A Revised Text, with Introduction, Notes, and Dissertations. Seventh Edition, revised. 8vo. 12*s.*

*ST. PAUL'S EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.* A Revised Text, with Introduction, Notes, and Dissertations. Seventh Edition, revised. 8vo. 12*s.*

*ST. CLEMENT OF ROME—THE TWO EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS.* A Revised Text, with Introduction and Notes. 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

*ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES TO THE COLOSSIANS AND TO PHILEMON.* A Revised Text, with Introductions, Notes, and Dissertations. Sixth Edition, revised. 8vo. 12*s.*

*THE IGNATIAN EPISTLES.* [*In the press.*

**MACLEAR**—Works by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., Warden of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury.

*A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY.* New Edition, with Four Maps. 18mo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY,* including the Connection of the Old and New Testaments. With Four Maps. New Edition. 18mo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

*A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY,* for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth. New Edition.

*A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY,* for National and Elementary Schools. With Map. 18mo. cloth. New Edition.

These works have been carefully abridged from the author's large manuals.

*CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND.* New Ed. 18mo. cloth. 1*s.* 6*d.*

*A FIRST CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND,* with Scripture Proofs, for Junior Classes and Schools. New Edition. 18mo. 6*d.*

*A MANUAL OF INSTRUCTION FOR CONFIRMATION AND FIRST COMMUNION. WITH PRAYERS AND DEVOTIONS.* 32mo. cloth extra, red edges. 2*s.*

**MAURICE**—*THE LORD'S PRAYER, THE CREED, AND THE COMMANDMENTS.* A Manual for Parents and Schoolmasters. To which is added the Order of the Scriptures. By the Rev. F. DENISON MAURICE, M.A. 18mo. cloth, limp. 1*s.*

**PROCTER**—*A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER,* with a Rationale of its Offices. By FRANCES PROCTER, M.A. Sixteenth Edition, revised and enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**PROCTER AND MACLEAR**—*AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.* Re-arranged and supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and the Litany. By the Rev. F. PROCTER and the Rev. Dr. MACLEAR. New and Enlarged Edition, containing the Communion Service and the Confirmation and Baptismal Offices. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**THE PSALMS, WITH INTRODUCTIONS AND CRITICAL NOTES**—By A. C. JENNINGS, B.A., Jesus College, Cambridge, Tyrwhitt Scholar, Crosse Scholar, Hebrew University, Prizeman, and Fry Scholar of St. John's College; assisted in Parts by W. H. LOWE, M.A., Hebrew Lecturer and late Scholar of Christ's College, Cambridge, and Tyrwhitt Scholar. In 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 10*s* 6*d.* each.

**RAMSAY**—*THE CATECHISER'S MANUAL;* or, the Church Catechism Illustrated and Explained, for the Use of Clergymen, Schoolmasters, and Teachers. By the Rev. ARTHUR RAMSAY, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

**SIMPSON**—*AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.* By WILLIAM SIMPSON, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES**—Greek Text, with Introduction and Notes.

*THE EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS.* Edited by the Right Rev. J. B. LIGHTFOOT, D.D., Bishop of Durham. Seventh Edition. 8vo. 12*s.*

*THE EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.* By the same Editor. Seventh Edition. 8vo. 12*s.*

*THE EPISTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.* By the same Editor. Sixth Edition. 8vo. 12*s.*

**ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES** *Continued—*

*THE EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS.* Edited by the Very Rev. C. J. VAUGHAN, D.D., Dean of Llandaff, and Master of the Temple. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

*THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.* Edited by Rev. F. RENDALL, M.A. Crown 8vo. [*Just ready.*

*THE EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS, COMMENTARY ON THE GREEK TEXT.* By JOHN EADIE, D.D., LL.D. Edited by the Rev. W. YOUNG, M.A., with Preface by Professor CAIRNS. 8vo. 12*s.*

**TRENCH**—By R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin.

*NOTES ON THE PARABLES OF OUR LORD.* Fourteenth Edition, revised. 8vo. 12*s.*

*NOTES ON THE MIRACLES OF OUR LORD.* Eleventh Edition, revised. 8vo. 12*s.*

*COMMENTARY ON THE EPISTLES TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES IN ASIA.* Third Edition, revised. 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

*LECTURES ON MEDIEVAL CHURCH HISTORY.* Being the substance of Lectures delivered at Queen's College, London. Second Edition, revised. 8vo. 12*s.*

*SYNONYMS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.* Ninth Edition, revised. 8vo. 12*s.*

**WESTCOTT**—Works by BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, D.D., Canon of Peterborough.

*A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE FIRST FOUR CENTURIES.* Fifth Edition. With Preface on "Supernatural Religion." Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS.* Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

*THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH.* A Popular Account of the Collection and Reception of the Holy Scriptures in the Christian Churches. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**WESTCOTT—HORT**—*THE NEW TESTAMENT IN THE ORIGINAL GREEK.* The Text Revised by B. F. Westcott, D.D., Regius Professor of Divinity, Canon of Peterborough, and F. J. A. Hort, D.D., Hulsean Professor of Divinity; Fellow of Emmanuel College, Cambridge: late Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. I. Text.

Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.

**WILSON**—*THE BIBLE STUDENT'S GUIDE* to the more Correct Understanding of the English Translation of the Old Testament, by reference to the original Hebrew. By William Wilson, D.D., Canon of Winchester, late Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. Second Edition, carefully revised. 4to. cloth. 25s.

**YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)**—*SCRIPTURE READINGS FOR SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES.* By Charlotte M. Yonge. Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." In Five Vols.

First Series. Genesis to Deuteronomy. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

Second Series. From Joshua to Solomon. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

Third Series. The Kings and the Prophets. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

Fourth Series. The Gospel Times. 1s. 6d. With Comments, extra fcap. 8vo., 3s 6d.

Fifth Series. Apostolic Times. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. With Comments, 3s. 6d.

**ZECHARIAH — LOWE** — *THE HEBREW STUDENT'S COMMENTARY ON ZECHARIAH, HEBREW AND LXX.* With Excursus on Syllable-dividing, Metheg, Initial Dagesh, and Siman Rapheh. By W. H. Lowe, M.A., Hebrew Lecturer at Christ's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.

## MODERN LANGUAGES, ART, ETC.

**ABBOTT**—*A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR.* An attempt to illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. Abbott, D.D., Head Master of the City of London School. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6s.

**ANDERSON**—*LINEAR PERSPECTIVE, AND MODEL DRAWING.* A School and Art Class Manual, with Questions and Exercises for Examination, and Examples of Examination Papers. By LAURENCE ANDERSON. With Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 2*s.*

**BARKER**—*FIRST LESSONS IN THE PRINCIPLES OF COOKING.* By LADY BARKER. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s.*

**BOWEN**—*FIRST LESSONS IN FRENCH.* By H. COURTHOPE BOWEN, M.A., Principal of the Finsbury Training College for Higher and Middle Schools. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s.*

**BEAUMARCHAIS**—*LE BARBIER DE SEVILLE.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by L. P. BLOUET, Assistant-Master in St. Paul's School. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**BERNERS**—*FIRST LESSONS ON HEALTH.* By J. BERNERS. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s.*

**BLAKISTON**—*THE TEACHER,* Hints on School Management. A Handbook for Managers, Teachers' Assistants, and Pupil Teachers. By J. R. BLAKISTON, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.* (Recommended by the London, Birmingham, and Leicester School Boards.)

> "Into a comparatively small book he has crowded a great deal of exceedingly useful and sound advice. It is a plain, common-sense book, full of hints to the teacher on the management of his school and his children.—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

**BREYMANN**—Works by HERMANN BREYMANN, Ph.D., Professor of Philology in the University of Munich.

*A FRENCH GRAMMAR BASED ON PHILOLOGICAL PRINCIPLES.* Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*FIRST FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*SECOND FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**BROOKE**—*MILTON.* By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.* (Classical Writers Series.)

**BUTLER**—*HUDIBRAS.* Part I. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by ALFRED MILNES, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*a.*
[Part II. *in the press.*

**CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY ALMANACK AND REGISTER FOR 1881,** being the Twenty-ninth Year of Publication. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**CALDERWOOD**—*HANDBOOK OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY.* By the Rev. HENRY CALDERWOOD, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy, University of Edinburgh. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

**COLLIER**—*A PRIMER OF ART.* With Illustrations. By JOHN COLLIER. 18mo. 1*s.*

**DANTE**—*THE PURGATORY OF DANTE.* Edited, with Translation and Notes, by A. J. BUTLER, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

**DELAMOTTE**—*A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK.* By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged. New Edition improved. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**DRYDEN**—*SELECT PROSE WORKS.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Prof. C. D. YONGE. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**FASNACHT**—*THE ORGANIC METHOD OF STUDYING LANGUAGES.* By G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT, Author of "Macmillan's Progressive French Course," Editor "Macmillan's Foreign School Classics," &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. I. French. 3*s.* 6*d.*

*A SYNTHETIC FRENCH GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS.* By the same Author. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**FAWCETT**—*TALES IN POLITICAL ECONOMY.* By MILLICENT GARRETT FAWCETT. Globe 8vo. 3*s.*

**FEARON**—*SCHOOL INSPECTION.* By D. R. FEARON, M.A., Assistant Commissioner of Endowed Schools. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**FREDERICK**—*HINTS TO HOUSEWIVES ON SEVERAL POINTS, PARTICULARLY ON THE PREPARATION OF ECONOMICAL AND TASTEFUL DISHES.* By Mrs. FREDERICK. Crown 8vo. 1*s.*

"This unpretending and useful little volume distinctly supplies a desideratum. . . . The author steadily keeps in view the simple aim of 'making every-day meals at home, particularly the dinner, attractive,' without adding to the ordinary household expenses."—*Saturday Review.*

**GLADSTONE**—*SPELLING REFORM FROM AN EDUCATIONAL POINT OF VIEW.* By J. H. GLADSTONE, Ph.D., F.R.S., Member of the School Board for London. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

## GLOBE READINGS FROM STANDARD AUTHORS.

**COWPER'S** *TASK: AN EPISTLE TO JOSEPH HILL, ESQ.; TIROCINIUM*, or a Review of the Schools; and *THE HISTORY OF JOHN GILPIN.* Edited, with Notes, William Benham, B.D. Globe 8vo. 1*s.*

**GOLDSMITH'S** *VICAR OF WAKEFIELD.* With a Memoir of Goldsmith by Professor Masson. Globe 8vo. 1*s.*

**LAMB'S (CHARLES)** *TALES FROM SHAKSPEARE.* Edited, with Preface, by Alfred Ainger, M.A. Globe 8vo. 2*s.*

**SCOTT'S (SIR WALTER)** *LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL;* and *THE LADY OF THE LAKE.* Edited, with Introductions and Notes, by Francis Turner Palgrave. Globe 8vo. 1*s.*

*MARMION;* and the *LORD OF THE ISLES.* By the same Editor. Globe 8vo. 1*s.*

**The Children's Garland from the Best Poets.**—Selected and arranged by Coventry Patmore. Globe 8vo. 2*s.*

**YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)**—*A BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS OF ALL TIMES AND ALL COUNTRIES.* Gathered and narrated anew by Charlotte M. Yonge, the author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Globe 8vo. 2*s.*

---

**GLOBE READERS.** For Standards I.—VI. Edited by A. F. Murison. With Illustrations.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Primer I. | (48 pp.) | 3*d.* | Book III. | (232 pp.) | 1*s.* 3*d.* |
| Primer II. | (48 pp.) | 3*d.* | Book IV. | (328 pp.) | 1*s.* 9*d.* |
| Book I. | (96 pp.) | 6*d.* | Book V. | (416 pp.) | 2*s.* |
| Book II. | (136 pp.) | 9*d.* | Book VI. | (448 pp.) | 2*s.* 6*d.* |

"Among the numerous sets of readers before the public the present series is honourably distinguished by the marked superiority of its materials and the careful ability with which they have been adopted to the growing capacity of the pupils. The plan of the two primers is excellent for facilitating the child's first attempts to read. In the first three following books there is abundance of entertaining reading. . . . . Better food for young minds could hardly be found."—The Athenæum.

**GOLDSMITH**—*THE TRAVELLER*, or a Prospect of Society; and *THE DESERTED VILLAGE.* By Oliver Goldsmith. With Notes Philological and Explanatory, by J. W. Hales, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6*d.*

**GOLDSMITH**—*SELECT ESSAYS.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Professor C. D. YONGE. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**GRAND'HOMME**—*CUTTING-OUT AND DRESSMAKING.* From the French of Mdlle. E. GRAND'HOMME. With Diagrams. 18mo. 1*s.*

**GREEN**—*A SHORT GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS.* By JOHN RICHARD GREEN and ALICE STOPFORD GREEN. With Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

The *Times* says:—"The method of the work, so far as real instruction is concerned, is nearly all that could be desired. . . . Its great merit, in addition to its scientific arrangement and the attractive style so familiar to the readers of Green's *Short History* is that the facts are so presented as to compel the careful student to think for himself. . . . The work may be read with pleasure and profit by anyone; we trust that it will gradually find its way into the higher forms of our schools. With this text-book as his guide, an intelligent teacher might make geography what it really is—one of the most interesting and widely-instructive studies."

**HALES**—*LONGER ENGLISH POEMS,* with Notes, Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English. Chiefly for Use in Schools. Edited by J. W. HALES, M.A., Professor of English Literature at King's College, London. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

**HOLE**—*A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE.* By the Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1*s.*

**JOHNSON'S** *LIVES OF THE POETS.* The Six Chief Lives (Milton, Dryden, Swift, Addison, Pope, Gray), with Macaulay's "Life of Johnson." Edited with Preface by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

**LITERATURE PRIMERS**—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, Author of "A Short History of the English People."

*ENGLISH GRAMMAR.* By the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D., sometime President of the Philological Society. 18mo. cloth. 1*s.*

*ENGLISH GRAMMAR EXERCISES.* By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and H. C. BOWEN, M.A. 18mo. 1*s.*

*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY.* Selected and arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. In Two Parts. 18mo. 1*s.* each.

*ENGLISH LITERATURE.* By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1*s.*

**LITERATURE PRIMERS** *Continued*—

*PHILOLOGY.* By J. PEILE, M.A. 18mo. 1*s*.

*GREEK LITERATURE.* By Professor JEBB, M.A. 18mo. 1*s*.

*SHAKSPERE.* By Professor DOWDEN. 18mo. 1*s*.

*HOMER.* By the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P. 18mo. 1*s*.

*ENGLISH COMPOSITION.* By Professor NICHOL. 18mo. 1*s*.

*EXERCISES ON MORRIS'S PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR.* By JOHN WETHERELL, of the Middle School, Liverpool College. 18mo. 1*s*.

In preparation :—

*LATIN LITERATURE.* By Professor SEELEY.

*HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.* By J. A. H. MURRAY, LL.D.

*SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.* To Illustrate the above. By the same Author.

**MACMILLAN'S COPY-BOOKS**—

Published in two sizes, viz. :—

1. Large Post 4to. Price 4*d*. each.
2. Post Oblong. Price 2*d*. each.

1. *INITIATORY EXERCISES & SHORT LETTERS.*

*2. *WORDS CONSISTING OF SHORT LETTERS.*

*3. *LONG LETTERS.* With words containing Long Letters—Figures.

*4. *WORDS CONTAINING LONG LETTERS.*

4a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 1 to 4.

*5. *CAPITALS AND SHORT HALF-TEXT.* Words beginning with a Capital.

*6. *HALF-TEXT WORDS*, beginning with a Capital—Figures.

*7. *SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT.* With Capitals and Figures.

---

**MACMILLAN'S COPY-BOOKS** *Continued*—

*8. *SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT.* With Capitals and Figures.

8a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 5 to 8.

*9. *SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES*—Figures.

10. *SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES*—Figures.

*11. *SMALL-HAND DOUBLE HEADLINES.*—Figures.

12. *COMMERCIAL AND ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES, &c.*

12a. *PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK.* For Nos. 8 to 12.

* *These numbers may be had with Goodman's Patent Sliding Copies.* Large Post 4to. Price 6*d.* each.

**MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE**—By G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT, Senior Master of Modern Languages, Harpur Foundation Modern School, Bedford.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing Easy Lessons on the Regular Accidence. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s.*

II.—SECOND YEAR, containing Conversational Lessons on Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. 1*s.* 6*d.*

III.—THIRD YEAR, containing a Systematic Syntax, and Lessons in Composition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH READERS**—By G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT.

I.—FIRST YEAR, containing Tables, Historical Extracts, Letters, Dialogues, Fables, Ballads, Nursery Songs, &c., with Two Vocabularies: (1) in the order of subjects; (2) in alphabetical order. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

II.—SECOND YEAR, containing Fiction in Prose and Verse, Historical and Descriptive Extracts, Essays, Letters, Dialogues, &c. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

**MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE**—By G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT.

Part I.—FIRST YEAR. Easy Lessons and Rules on the Regular Accidence. Extra fcap 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

Part II.—SECOND YEAR. Conversational Lessons in Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. Extra fcap. 8vo. 2*s.*

⁂ *Keys to the French and German Courses are in preparation.*

**MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS.** Edited by G. EUGÈNE FASNACHT. 18mo.

**FRENCH.**

*CORNEILLE—LE CID.* Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 1*s.*

*MOLIÈRE—LES FEMMES SAVANTES.* Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 1*s.*

*MOLIÈRE—LE MISANTHROPE.* By the same Editor. 1*s.*

*MOLIÈRE—LE MÉDECIN MALGRÉ LUI.* By the same Editor. [*In the press.*

*MOLIÈRE—L'AVARE.* Edited by L. M. MORIARTY, B.A. Assistant-Master at Rossall. 1*s.*

*MOLIÈRE-LE BOURGEOIS GENTILHOMME.* By the same Editor. [*In preparation.*

*SELECTIONS FROM FRENCH HISTORIANS.* Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Harrow. [*In preparation.*

*SAND, GEORGE—LE MARE AU DIABLE.* Edited by W. E. RUSSELL, M.A., Assistant-Master in Haileybury College. [*In the press.*

*SANDEAU, JULES—MADEMOISELLE DE LA SEIGLIERE.* Edited by H. C. STEEL, Assistant-Master in Wellington College. [*In the press.*

*VOLTAIRE—CHARLES XII.* Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. [*In preparation.*

*GRAMMAR AND GLOSSARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.* By G. E. FASNACHT. [*In preparation.*

**GERMAN.**

*GOETHE — GÖTZ VON BERLICHINGEN.* Edited by H. A. BULL, M.A., Assistant-Master at Wellington. 2*s.*

*GOETHE—FAUST. PART I.* Edited by JANE LEE, Lecturer in Modern Languages at Newnham College, Cambridge. [*In preparation.*

*HEINE—SELECTIONS FROM THE PROSE WRITINGS.* Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A. [*In the press.*

*SCHILLER — DIE JUNGFRAU VON ORLEANS.* Edited by JOSEPH GOSTWICK. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*SCHILLER—MARIA STUART.* Edited by C. SHELDON, M.A., D.Lit., Assistant-Master in Clifton College. [*In preparation.*

*SCHILLER— WILHELM TELL.* Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. [*In preparation.*

*UHLAND — SELECT BALLADS.* Adapted as a First Easy Reading Book for Beginners. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 1*s.* [*Ready.*

*SELECTIONS FROM GERMAN HISTORIANS.* By the same Editor. Part I.—Ancient History. [*In preparation.*

*** *Other volumes to follow.*

**MARTIN** — *THE POET'S HOUR:* Poetry selected and arranged for Children. By FRANCES MARTIN. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s.* 6*d.*

*SPRING-TIME WITH THE POETS:* Poetry selected by FRANCES MARTIN. New Edition. 18mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

**MASSON (GUSTAVE)**—*A COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE* (French-English and English-French). Adapted from the Dictionaries of Professor ALFRED ELWALL. Followed by a List of the Principal Diverging Derivations, and preceded by Chronological and Historical Tables. By GUSTAVE MASSON, Assistant-Master and Librarian, Harrow School. New Edition. Crown 8vo. half-bound. 6*s.*

**MOLIÈRE**—*LE MALADE IMAGINAIRE.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by FRANCES TARVER, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton. Fcap. 8vo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

**MORRIS**—Works by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D.

*HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE,* comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Language, and on Word-formation. New Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*s*.

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR,* containing Accidence and Word-formation. New Edition. 18mo. 2*s*. 6*d*.

*PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR.* 18mo. 1*s*.

**OLIPHANT**—*THE OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH.* A New Edition of "*THE SOURCES OF STANDARD ENGLISH,*" revised and greatly enlarged. By T. L. KINGTON OLIPHANT. Extra fcap. 8vo. 9*s*.

**PALGRAVE**—*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY.* Selected and arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. 18mo. 2*s*. 6*d*. Also in Two parts. 18mo. 1*s*. each.

**PLUTARCH**—Being a Selection from the Lives which Illustrate Shakespeare. North's Translation. Edited, with Introductions, Notes, Index of Names, and Glossarial Index, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6*s*.

**PYLODET**—*NEW GUIDE TO GERMAN CONVERSATION:* containing an Alphabetical List of nearly 800 Familiar Words followed by Exercises, Vocabulary of Words in frequent use; Familiar Phrases and Dialogues; a Sketch of German Literature, Idiomatic Expressions, &c. By L. PYLODET. 18mo. cloth limp. 2*s*. 6*d*.

*A SYNOPSIS OF GERMAN GRAMMAR.* From the above. 18mo. 6*d*.

**QUEEN'S COLLEGE, LONDON.** THE CALENDAR, 1879-80, 1880-81, 1881-82, 1882-83. Fcap. 8vo. Each 1*s*. 6*d*.

**READING BOOKS**—Adapted to the English and Scotch Codes. Bound in Cloth.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *PRIMER.* | | 18mo. | (48 pp.) | *2d.* | |
| *BOOK* I. for Standard | I. | 18mo. | (96 pp.) | *4d.* | |
| „ II. „ | II. | 18mo. | (144 pp.) | *5d.* | |
| „ III. „ | III. | 18mo. | (160 pp.) | *6d.* | |
| „ IV. „ | IV. | 18mo. | (176 pp.) | *8d.* | |
| „ V. „ | V. | 18mo. | (380 pp.) | *1s.* | |
| „ VI. „ | VI. | Crown 8vo. | | (430 pp.) | *2s.* |

Book VI. is fitted for higher Classes, and as an Introduction to English Literature.

"They are far above any others that have appeared both in form and substance. . . . The editor of the present series has rightly seen that reading books must 'aim chiefly at giving to the pupils the power of accurate, and, if possible, apt and skilful expression; at cultivating in them a good literary taste, and at arousing a desire of further reading.' This is done by taking care to select the extracts from true English classics, going up in Standard VI. course to Chaucer, Hooker, and Bacon, as well as Wordsworth, Macaulay, and Froude. . . . This is quite on the right track, and indicates justly the ideal which we ought to set before us."—GUARDIAN.

**SHAKESPEARE**—*A SHAKESPEARE MANUAL.* By F. G. FLEAY, M.A., late Head Master of Skipton Grammar School. Second Edition. Extra fcap. 8vo. *4s. 6d.*

*AN ATTEMPT TO DETERMINE THE CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS.* By the Rev. H. PAINE STOKES, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *4s. 6d.*

*THE TEMPEST.* With Glossarial and Explanatory Notes. By the Rev. J. M. JEPHSON. New Edition. 18mo. *1s.*

**SONNENSCHEIN and MEIKLEJOHN**—*THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ.* By A. SONNENSCHEIN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.

COMPRISING:

*THE NURSERY BOOK*, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Language. *1d.* (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls. *5s.*)

*THE FIRST COURSE*, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. *6d.*

**SONNENSCHEIN and MEIKLEJOHN** *Continued*—

*THE SECOND COURSE*, with Combinations and Bridges. consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants. *6d.*

*THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES*, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language. *6d.*

"These are admirable books, because they are constructed on a principle, and that the simplest principle on which it is possible to learn to read English."—SPECTATOR.

**STEPHEN**—*A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF EVIDENCE.* By Sir JAMES FITZJAMES STEPHEN, a Judge of the High Court of Justice, Queen's Bench Division. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. *6s.*

"An invaluable text-book to students."—THE TIMES.

**TAYLOR**—*WORDS AND PLACES;* or, Etymological Illustrations of History, Ethnology, and Geography. By the Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR, M.A. Third and Cheaper Edition, revised and compressed. With Maps. Globe 8vo. *6s.*

**TAYLOR**—*A PRIMER OF PIANOFORTE PLAYING.* By FRANKLIN TAYLOR. Edited by GEORGE GROVE. 18mo. *1s.*

**TEGETMEIER** — *HOUSEHOLD MANAGEMENT AND COOKERY.* With an Appendix of Recipes used by the Teachers of the National School of Cookery. By W. B. TEGETMEIER. Compiled at the request of the School Board for London. 18mo. *1s.*

**THORNTON**—*FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK-KEEPING.* By J. THORNTON. Crown 8vo. *2s. 6d.*

The object of this volume is to make the theory of Book-keeping sufficiently plain for even children to understand it.

**THRING**—*THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH.* By EDWARD THRING, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham. With Questions. Fourth Edition. 18mo. *2s.*

**TRENCH (ARCHBISHOP)**—Works by R. C. TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin.

*HOUSEHOLD BOOK OF ENGLISH POETRY.* Selected and Arranged, with Notes. Third Edition. Extra Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.* 6*d.*

*ON THE STUDY OF WORDS.* Seventeenth Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

*ENGLISH, PAST AND PRESENT.* Eleventh Edition, revised and improved. Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

*A SELECT GLOSSARY OF ENGLISH WORDS,* used formerly in Senses Different from their Present. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

**VAUGHAN (C. M.)**—*WORDS FROM THE POETS.* By C. M. VAUGHAN. New Edition. 18mo. cloth. 1*s.*

**VICTORIA UNIVERSITY CALENDAR,** with the Calendar of the Owens College, 1882–83. Crown 8vo. 3*s.*

**VINCENT and DICKSON**—*HANDBOOK TO MODERN GREEK.* By EDGAR VINCENT, Coldstream Guards, and T. G. DICKSON, M.A. Second Edition, revised and enlarged, with Appendix on the relation of Modern and Classical Greek by Prof. R. C. JEBB. Crown 8vo. 6*s.*

"It will not be Messrs. Vincent and Dickson's fault if their work does not contribute materially to the study of Greek by Englishmen as a living language."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

**WARD**—*THE ENGLISH POETS.* Selections, with Critical Introductions by various Writers and a General Introduction by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Edited by T. H. Ward, M.A. 4 Vols. Vol. I. CHAUCER TO DONNE.—Vol. II. BEN JONSON TO DRYDEN.—Vol. III. ADDISON TO BLAKE.—Vol. IV. WORDSWORTH TO SYDNEY DOBELL. Crown 8vo. Each 7*s.* 6*d.*

**WHITNEY**—Works by WILLIAM D. WHITNEY, Professor of Sanskrit and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College.

*A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR.* Crown 8vo. 4*s.* 6*d.*

*A GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE,* with Notes and Vocabulary. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

**WHITNEY and EDGREN**—*A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY,* with Notation of Correspondences and Brief Etymologies. By Professor W. D. WHITNEY, assisted by A. H. EDGREN. Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

*THE GERMAN-ENGLISH PART,* separately, 5*s.*

**WRIGHT**—*THE SCHOOL COOKERY BOOK.* Compiled and Edited by C. E. GUTHRIE WRIGHT, Hon. Sec. to the Edinburgh School of Cookery. 18mo. 1*s.*

**WRIGHTSON**—*THE FUNCTIONAL ELEMENTS OF AN ENGLISH SENTENCE,* an Examination of the. Together with a New System of Analytical Marks. By the Rev. W. G. WRIGHTSON, M.A., Cantab. Crown 8vo. 5*s.*

**YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)**—*THE ABRIDGED BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS.* A Reading Book for Schools and general readers. By the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." 18mo. cloth. 1*s.*

*GLOBE READINGS EDITION.* Complete Edition. Globe 8vo. 2*s.* (*See* p. 58.)

Now Publishing, in Crown 8vo, price 2*s*. 6*d*. each.
Also in Stiff Boards, uncut edges, price 2*s*. 6*d*. each.

# ENGLISH MEN OF LETTERS.

EDITED BY JOHN MORLEY.

"These excellent biographies should be made class-books for schools."—*Westminster Review*.

"This admirable series."—*British Quarterly Review*.

"Enjoyable and excellent little books."—*Academy*.

**JOHNSON.** By Leslie Stephen.
**SCOTT.** By R. H. Hutton.
**GIBBON.** By J. C. Morison.
**SHELLEY.** By J. A. Symonds.
**HUME.** By Professor Huxley, F.R.S.
**GOLDSMITH.** By William Black.
**DEFOE.** By W. Minto.
**BURNS.** By Principal Shairp.
**SPENSER.** By R. W. Church, Dean of St. Paul's.
**THACKERAY.** By Anthony Trollope.
**BURKE.** By John Morley.
**MILTON.** By Mark Pattison.
**HAWTHORNE.** By Henry James, Jun.
**SOUTHEY.** By Edward Dowden.
**CHAUCER.** By A. W. Ward.
**COWPER.** By Goldwin Smith.
**BUNYAN.** By J. A. Froude.
**BYRON.** By John Nichol.
**LOCKE.** By Thomas Fowler.
**POPE.** By Leslie Stephen.
**CHARLES LAMB.** By Rev. Alfred Ainger.
**DE QUINCEY.** By David Masson.
**LANDOR.** By Sidney Colvin.
**DRYDEN.** By George Saintsbury.
**WORDSWORTH.** By F. W. H. Myers.
**BENTLEY.** By Prof. R. C. Jebb.
**SWIFT.** By Leslie Stephen.
**DICKENS.** By A. W. Ward.
**GRAY.** By E. W. Gosse.
**STERNE.** By H. D. Traill.
**MACAULAY.** By J. C. Morison.
**FIELDING.** By Austin Dobson.
**SHERIDAN.** By Mrs. Oliphant. [*In the press.*

*Other Volumes to follow.*

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

# MACMILLAN'S GLOBE LIBRARY.

*In Cloth Binding, Globe 8vo, 3s. 6d. each.*

"The 'Globe' Editions are admirable for their scholarly editing, their typographical excellence, their compendious form, and their cheapness."—*Saturday Review.*

"Not only truly cheap, but excellent in every way."—*Literary World.*

"A wonderfully cheap and scholarly series."—*Daily Telegraph.*

---

**SHAKESPEARE'S COMPLETE WORKS.** Edited by W. G. Clark, M.A., and W. Aldis Wright, M.A. With Glossary.

**MORTE D'ARTHUR.** The Book of King Arthur and of his Noble Knights of the Round Table. The Original Edition of Caxton revised for Modern Use, with Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By Sir E. Strachey.

**ROBINSON CRUSOE.** Edited after the Original Editions. With a Biographical Introduction by Henry Kingsley, F.R.G.S.

**SIR WALTER SCOTT'S POETICAL WORKS.** Edited, with Biographical and Critical Memoir, by F. T. Palgrave. With Introduction and Notes.

**VIRGIL.** Rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Notes, Analysis, and Index, by J. Lonsdale, M.A., and S. Lee, M.A.

**HORACE.** Rendered into English Prose, with Introductions, Running Analysis, Notes, and Index, by J. Lonsdale, M.A., and S. Lee, M.A.

**DRYDEN'S POETICAL WORKS.** Edited, with a Memoir, Revised Text, and Notes, by W. D. Christie, M.A.

**COWPER'S POETICAL WORKS.** Edited, with Biographical Introduction and Notes, by W. Benham, B.D.

**BURNS'S COMPLETE WORKS.** Edited from the best Printed and MS. Authorities, with Memoir and Glossarial Index, by Alexander Smith.

**GOLDSMITH'S MISCELLANEOUS WORKS.** With Biographical Introduction by Professor Masson.

**POPE'S POETICAL WORKS.** Edited, with Notes and Introductory Memoir, by Professor Ward, of Owens College, Manchester.

**SPENSER'S COMPLETE WORKS.** Edited from the Original Editions and Manuscripts, with Glossary, by R. Morris, and a Memoir by J. W. Hales, M.A.

**MILTON'S POETICAL WORKS.** Edited, with Introductions, by Professor Masson.

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

## MACMILLAN & CO.'S READING BOOKS.

ADAPTED TO THE NEW CODE.

### MACMILLAN'S READING BOOKS.

| | |
|---|---|
| Primer (48 pp.), 18mo. . . . . . . . . . . . | 2*d.* |
| Book I. for Standard I. (96 pp.), 18mo. . . . | 4*d.* |
| Book II. for Standard II. (144 pp.), 18mo. . . | 5*d.* |
| Book III. for Standard III. (160 pp.), 18mo. . | 6*d.* |
| Book IV. for Standard IV. (176 pp.), 18mo. . | 8*d.* |
| Book V. for Standard V. (380 pp.), 18mo. . . | 1*s.* 0*d.* |
| Book VI. for Standard VI. (430 pp.), crown 8vo. | 2*s.* 0*d.* |

"They are far above any others that have appeared both in form and substance . . . The editor of the present series has rightly seen that reading books must 'aim chiefly at giving to the pupils the power of accurate, and, if possible, apt and skilful expression; at cultivating in them a good literary taste, and at arousing a desire of further reading.' This is done by taking care to select the extracts from true English classics, going up in Standard VI. course to Chaucer, Hooker, and Bacon, as well as Wordsworth, Macaulay, and Froude. . . . This is quite on the right track, and indicates justly the ideal which we ought to set before us."—*Guardian.*

**AGRICULTURE, THE ALPHABET OF THE PRINCIPLES OF**; being a First Lesson Book on Agriculture for Schools. By Prof. HENRY TANNER. Extra fcap. 8vo. 6*d.* Second Book. Extra fcap. 8vo. 1*s.* Third Book in the Press.

HISTORICAL READERS ADAPTED TO THE NEW CODE.

**READINGS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.** Selected and Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D., Honorary Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford. Three Parts. Globe 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.* each. I. Hengist to Cressy. II. Cressy to Cromwell. III. Cromwell to Balaklava.

**MACMILLAN'S COPY-BOOKS.** 12 sorts in Two sizes. I. Large Post 4to. 4*d.* each. II. Post oblong. 2*d.* each.

---

**OBJECT TEACHING.** A Lecture delivered at the Pupil-Teacher Centre, William Street Board School, Hammersmith. By J. H. GLADSTONE, Ph.D., F.R.S., Member of the London School Board. With an Appendix. Crown 8vo. 3*d.*

"It is a short but interesting and instructive publication, and our younger teachers will do well to read it carefully and thoroughly. There is much in these few pages which they can learn and profit by."—*The School Guardian.*

**HINTS TO HOUSEWIVES ON SEVERAL POINTS,** PARTICULARLY ON THE PREPARATION OF ECONOMICAL AND TASTEFUL DISHES. By Mrs. FREDERICK. Crown 8vo. 1*s.*

"This unpretending and useful little volume distinctly supplies a desideratum. . . . The author steadily keeps in view the simple aim of 'making every-day meals at home, particularly the dinner, attractive,' without adding to the ordinary household expenses."—*Saturday Review.*

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

## *MACMILLAN & CO.'S READING BOOK*

A NEW SERIES OF ILLUSTRATED READING BOOK

## THE GLOBE READERS.

A New Series of Reading Books for Standards I. to VI. Selecte Arranged, and Edited by A. F. MURISON, sometime Engli Master at Aberdeen Grammar School. With Original Illu trations. Globe 8vo.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primer I. (48 pp.) | 3*d.* | Book III. (232 pp.) | 1*s.* 3 |
| Primer II. (48 pp.) | 3*d.* | Book IV. (328 pp.) | 1*s.* 9 |
| Book I. (96 pp.) | 6*d.* | Book V. (416 pp.) | 2*s.* 0 |
| Book II. (136 pp.) | 9*d.* | Book VI. (448 pp.) | 2*s.* 6 |

"Among the numerous sets of Readers before the public the present series honourably distinguished by the marked superiority of its materials and th careful ability with which they have been adopted to the growing capacity of th pupils. The plan of the two primers is excellent for facilitating the child's firs attempts to read. In the first three following books there is abundance of enter taining reading. . . . . Better food for young minds could hardly be found."—*The Athenæum.*

SPECIALLY PREPARED FOR THE NEW CODE.

## GLOBE READINGS

FROM STANDARD AUTHORS.

**COWPER'S TASK: AN EPISTLE TO JOSEPH HILL,** ESQ.; TIROCINIUM; or, A Review of the Schools; and the HISTORY OF JOHN GILPIN. Edited, with Notes, by WILLIAM BENHAM, B.D. Globe 8vo. 1*s.*

**GOLDSMITH'S VICAR OF WAKEFIELD.** With a Memoir of Goldsmith by Professor MASSON. Globe 8vo. 1*s.*

**LAMB'S (CHARLES) TALES FROM SHAKESPEARE.** Edited, with Preface, by ALFRED AINGER, M.A. Globe 8vo. 2*s.*

**SCOTT'S (Sir WALTER) LAY OF THE LAST** MINSTREL; and the LADY OF THE LAKE. Edited, with Introductions and Notes, by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. Globe 8vo. 1*s.*

**SCOTT'S (Sir WALTER) MARMION; and the LORD** OF THE ISLES. By the same Editor. Globe 8vo. 1*s.*

**THE CHILDREN'S GARLAND FROM THE BEST** POETS. Selected and arranged by COVENTRY PATMORE. Globe 8vo. 2*s.*

**YONGE (CHARLOTTE M.)—A BOOK OF GOLDEN** DEEDS OF ALL TIMES AND ALL COUNTRIES. Gathered and narrated anew by CHARLOTTE M. YONGE, the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Globe 8vo. 2*s.*

---

*Macmillan & Co.'s New Illustrated Catalogue of Books suitable for PRESENTATION and SCHOOL PRIZES, at prices ranging from SIXPENCE upwards, may now be had, post free.*

---

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

---

*London: R. Clay, Sons, and Taylor, Printers.*

CABOT SCIENCE LIBRARY

MAY 05 1995

Math 5138.83
A geometrical treatise on conic sec
Cabot Science 003334279
3 2044 091 903 492